Completeness Theorems for Behavioural Distances and Equivalences

Wojciech Krzysztof Różowski

A dissertation submitted in partial fulfillment

of the requirements for the degree of

Doctor of Philosophy

of

University College London.

Department of Computer Science

University College London

July 18, 2025

I, Wojciech Krzysztof Różowski, confirm that the work presented in this thesis is my own. Where information has been derived from other sources, I confirm that this has been indicated in the work.

Abstract

In theoretical computer science it is customary to provide expression languages for representing the behaviour of transition systems and to study formal systems for reasoning about equivalence or similarity of behaviours represented by expressions of the interest. The key example of this approach are Kleene's regular expressions, a specification language for deterministic finite automata, as well as complete axiomatisations of language equivalence of regular expressions due to Salomaa and Kozen.

The first part of this thesis studies axiomatisations of behavioural distances. Originally considered for probabilistic and stochastic systems, behavioural distances provide a quantitative measure of the dissimilarity of behaviours that can be defined meaningfully for a variety of transition systems. As a first contribution, we consider deterministic automata and we provide a sound and complete quantitative inference system for reasoning about a shortest-distinguishing-word distance between languages represented by regular expressions. Then, we move on to more complicated case of behavioural distance of Milner's charts, which provide a compelling setting for studying behavioural distances because they shift the focus from language equivalence to bisimilarity. As a syntax of choice, we rely on string diagrams, which provide a rigorous formalism that enables compositional reasoning by supporting a variable-free representation where recursion naturally decomposes into simpler components.

The second part focuses on generative probabilistic transition systems and presents a sound and complete axiomatisation of language equivalence of behaviours specified through the syntax of probabilistic regular expressions (PRE), a probabilis-

tic analogue of regular expressions denoting probabilistic languages in which every word is assigned a probability of being generated. The completeness proof makes use of technical tools from the recently developed theory of proper functors and convex algebra, arising from the rich structure of probabilistic languages.

Contents

List of Figures

Chapter 1

Introduction

One of the motivations for the mathematical study of the models of computation stems from the desire for precise and formal reasoning about the correctness of computer systems. These theoretical foundations enable formal verification experts to prove that systems deployed in safety-critical areas, such as avionics or healthcare, behave as expected. In theoretical computer science it is customary to model computations as state transition systems, which are discrete models where a set of states is equipped with a notion of one-step observable behaviour, describing how the system evolves. Typical examples include finite automata, Kripke frames, and Markov chains among many others.

The central topic of this thesis are axiomatisations of behaviour of transition systems. By this we mean providing expression languages for representing the behaviour of transition systems and the study of formal systems for reasoning about equivalence or similarity of behaviours represented by expressions of the interest.

The interest in axiomatising behaviour of transition systems originates from the seminal work of Kleene on regular expressions [Kle51]. In his influential paper from 1951, Kleene introduced deterministic finite automata (DFAs), which are the fundamental model of sequential deterministic computations. Each state of a DFA can be associated with a formal language, a collection of strings that are accepted starting from a given state. This characterises an important class of formal languages, known as regular languages. Classically, two states are equivalent if they recognise the same language. In the same paper, Kleene proposed regular expressions, which

are an algebraic specification language for DFAs and proved that both formalisms are equally expressive through a result known nowadays as Kleene's theorem. As an open problem, he left a completeness question: are there a finite number of rules that enable reasoning about language equivalence of regular expressions?

Shortly after Kleene's paper, Redko [Red64] demonstrated that one cannot use a finite number of equational axioms to axiomatise the language equivalence. But the search for axiomatisation made of more expressive rules continued. The first answer came in 1966 from Salomaa [Sal66], who presented two axiom systems. One was infinitary, and the other used finite equations along with an implicational rule encoding Arden's lemma [Ard61] for formal languages. While Salomaa's implicational axiomatisation later became a blueprint for inference systems for reasoning about semantic equivalence or similarity of transition systems, this formal system was not algebraic. Essentially, the implicational rule relied on the productivity side-condition called empty word property (EWP) that caused the resulting axiomatisation to be unsound under substitution of letters by arbitrary expressions. This problem has motivated several researchers including Conway [Con12], Krob [Kro90] and Boffa [Bof90] to pursue the problem of obtaining algebraic axiomatisation of language equivalence of DFAs, eventually leading to the celebrated completeness result of Kozen [Koz94]. The inference system of Kozen is known nowadays under the name Kleene Algebra (KA) and it forms a basis of several formal systems for equational reasoning about imperative programs [KS96], packet-passing software defined networks [And+14], and concurrent programs [Kap+18; Wag+19] among many others.

Besides DFAs, automata theorists have studied many variants of automata, including nondeterministic [RS59], weighted [Sch61] and probabilistic [Rab63] ones, usually focusing on the notion of language equivalence or inclusion. At the advent of process algebra in the 1980s, Milner and Park brought the concept of bisimilarity [Par81], a notion of equivalence finer than language equivalence, that was motivated by the needs of the study of concurrency theory and models such as labelled transition systems (LTSs). Essentially, language equivalence is a linear-

time notion, as it hides the precise moment of resolving nondeterministic choice from the external observer. At the same time, bisimilarity allows for a more fine-grained comparison of behaviours by looking at the exact moment of resolving the nondeterministic choice.

Milner [Mil84] considered a variant of LTSs that he called charts and studied the associated problem of axiomatising the bisimilarity of charts. Interestingly, while the syntax of regular expressions can be used to specify behaviours of charts, it is not expressive, that is there exist behaviours that cannot be specified using Kleene's syntax. Instead, Milner proposed a more general language called the algebra of regular behaviours (ARB) featuring binders, action prefixing, and a recursion operator. The paper introducing ARB also provided a suitable generalisation of Salomaa's non-algebraic axiomatisation and demonstrated its soundness and completeness with respect to the bisimilarity of charts.

The completeness results of Salomaa, Kozen, and Milner mentioned above are prototypical instances of the vast strain of research that has been of particular interest to theoretical computer scientists for decades. Given a transition system model and an associated notion of semantic equivalence, having a complete axiomatisation allows one to reason about model behaviour through the syntactic manipulation of terms of the specification language, which is well-suited for implementation, automation, and formal reasoning. Each time when the needs of modelling computer systems result in a new transition system model or an associated notion of semantic equivalence, it is natural to ask about the complete axiomatisation.

This thesis provides contributions to the above outlined field of axiomatisations of behaviours of transition systems in two orthogonal directions.

1. The first part of the thesis is concerned with the study of formal systems for quantitative reasoning about behavioural distances, that replace conventional notions of behavioural equivalence with a quantitative measure of how close the behaviour of two states of transition systems is.

2. The second part focuses on probabilistic transition systems and presents a sound and complete axiomatisation of language equivalence of behaviours

specified through the syntax of probabilistic regular expressions.

We now provide a brief outline of each of these directions.

1.1 Behavioural Distances

In many contexts, especially when dealing with probabilistic or quantitative models, focusing on exact equivalence of behaviours such as language equivalence or bisimilarity is too restrictive. A tiny perturbation in observed probability or weights of transition can deem two states inequivalent. Instead, it is often more meaningful to measure how far apart the behaviours of two states are.

This has motivated the development of behavioural distances, which endow the state spaces of transition systems with (pseudo)metric spaces quantifying the dissimilarity of states. In such a setting, states at distance zero are not necessarily the same, but rather equivalent with respect to some classical notion of behavioural equivalence. In a nutshell, equipping transition systems with such a notion of distance crucially relies on the possibility of lifting the distance between the states to the distance on the one-step observable behaviour of the transition system.

Behavioural distances first appeared in the context of probabilistic transition systems [Des+04; BW01], where one-step observable behaviour forms a probability distribution. In such a setting, in order to lift distances from the state space to one-step observable behaviour, one can rely on the classic Kantorovich lifting from transportation theory [Vil09].

More generally, behavioural distances are not limited to probabilistic or weighted systems; instead, they can be defined meaningfully for a variety of transition systems [Bal+18]. One of the simplest instances is deterministic finite automata, which can be equipped with a shortest-distinguishing-word distance [BKP18], where the longer the smallest word that can witness inequivalence of two states is, the closer the behaviour of compared states is. To illustrate that, given an alphabet $A = \{a\}$, we have that a state recognising the language $\{a, aa, aaa\}$ is closer to the one recognising $\{a, aa, aaa, aaa\}$ rather than $\{a\}$.

The study of axiomatisations of behavioural distances have mainly focused on

concrete probabilistic cases [Bac+18a; Bac+18b; Bac+18c]. Axiomatisations of other important instances of behavioural distances are still underexplored. The main goal of the first part of this thesis is to initiate the study of axiomatisations and completeness problems for behavioural distances beyond the concrete probabilistic instances. Our starting point is the work of Bacci, Bacci, Larsen and Mardare [Bac+18a], who gave a sound and complete axiomatisation of branching-time behavioural distance of terms of a probabilistic process calculus.

1.2 Probabilistic Language Equivalence

In 1963, Rabin introduced probabilistic automata [Rab63]. This model captures the simple notion of randomised computation and acts as an acceptor for probabilistic languages. Under such semantics, each word over some fixed alphabet is associated with a weight from the unit interval capturing how likely the word is to be accepted. Throughout the years, Probabilistic Automata were deeply studied from an algorithmic point of view [Kie+11] that eventually enabled the development of practical verification tools for randomised programs [Kie+12].

In the process algebra community, Larsen and Skou [LS91] devised a notion of probabilistic bisimilarity, while Stark and Smolka [SS00] provided a probabilistic process calculus featuring binders and a recursion operator and gave a sound and complete axiomatisation of probabilistic bisimilarity of terms of their calculus. The later work of Silva and Sokolova [SS11] showed that one can extend Stark and Smolka's system with additional axioms characterising probabilistic language equivalence to obtain a complete axiomatisation of language equivalence.

While the result of Silva and Sokolova enables the use of the process algebraic syntax of Stark and Smolka for reasoning about probabilistic language equivalence, it is natural to ask if one could devise a simpler, binder-free specification language in the style of Kleene's Regular Expressions and provide a more streamlined axiomatisation in the style of Salomaa.

This problem is the central motivation for the second part of this thesis. One of the main inspirations for that comes from the probabilistic pattern matching com-

munity, where researchers already considered regular expression-like operations to specify probabilistic languages [Ros00]. They did so by replacing the union of languages and Kleene's star from the usual Regular Expression with their probabilistic counterparts, which respectively can be seen as a convex combination and a form of the Bernoulli process. At the same time, the precise connection of such syntaxes to the transition systems model was under-explored [Bee17] and the topic of axiomatisation was not tackled at all.

1.3 Coalgebra

Both behavioural distances and probabilistic language equivalence can be studied abstractly through the unifying framework of the universal coalgebra [Gum00; Rut00]. Coalgebras provide an abstract and uniform treatment of transition systems through the language of category theory. Generally speaking, transition systems can be seen as pairs consisting of a set of states and a transition function, mapping each state to its one-step behaviour. The coalgebraic outlook allows abstracting away the features of the one-step behaviour of the transition system, such as inputs, labels, nondeterminism, probability, and the like through the notion of a type, formally modelled as an endofunctor on the category of sets and functions. Given a type functor, one can uniformly instantiate abstract results concerning the transition systems of the interest.

In particular, each type of functor canonically determines a notion of behavioural equivalence of states. Under mild set-theoretic size constraints on the type functor, one can construct a final coalgebra, which provides a universal domain of behaviours of transition systems of interest. For example, the final coalgebra for the functor describing deterministic automata is isomorphic to the set of all formal languages over some alphabet [Rut00]. Concrete instances of coalgebraic behavioural equivalence usually capture variants of bisimilarity and coincide with the notions known for the literature such as bisimilarity of LTSs or probabilistic bisimilarity of Larsen and Skou [VR99].

Modelling finer notions of semantic equivalence can be phrased by changing

the base category over which the type functor is defined to a more structured setting than sets and functions. For example, one of the ways to model probabilistic language equivalence in the language of coalgebra is to work with coalgebras for an appropriate type functor over the category of positive convex algebras [Sil+10; SS11]. In this category, the final coalgebra is precisely carried by the set of all probabilistic languages over some alphabet.

At the same time, the recent work on coalgebraic behavioural distances [Bal+18] provided a categorical generalisation of Kantorovich lifting to lifting endofunctors over the category of sets to the category of pseudometric spaces and nonexpansive maps between them. Final coalgebras for type functors obtained through such liftings come equipped with a pseudometric between behaviours. Such a coalgebraic outlook enables generalising the notions of behavioural distances beyond probabilistic transition systems and is extensively used in the first part of the thesis.

Using the theory of universal coalgebra for axiomatisation problems allows abstracting away the generic steps of completeness theorems and instantiating abstract categorical results to obtain concrete properties of transition systems of interest. For example, the thesis of Silva [Sil+10] follows the pattern introduced by Jacobs [Jac06] and casts completeness results as establishing appropriate universal properties in the categories of coalgebras. Similarly, the recently developed theory of rational fixpoints [Mil10] for coalgebras for proper functors [Mil18] provides a useful generalisation of the notion of regular languages to coalgebraic generality. One of the concrete instances of such a theory enables characterising the analogue of regular languages in the case of probabilistic languages [SW18] and underpins key results in the second part of the thesis.

1.4 Overview of the thesis

Having outlined the scope and the main aims of this thesis, we summarise below the content of each chapter and provide references to the main technical results. The description of each content chapter contains a table providing a high-level overview of the studied axiomatisation problem.

Chapter 2 presents a sound and complete axiomatisation of the *shortest-distinguishing-word* distance between formal languages represented by regular expressions. The axiomatisation relies on a recently developed quantitative analogue of equational logic [MPP16], allowing manipulation of rational-indexed judgements of the form $e \equiv_r f$ meaning the distance between terms e and f is less or equal to r. The technical core of the chapter is dedicated to the completeness argument that draws techniques from order theory and Banach spaces to simplify the calculation of the behavioural distance to the point it can be then mimicked by axiomatic reasoning.

Summary of Chapter 2	
Model	deterministic finite automata (DFA)
Syntax	$e, f \in \mathsf{RExp} ::= 0 \mid 1 \mid a \in A \mid e + f \mid e\,;f \mid e^*$
Semantics	shortest-distinguishing-word distance of languages
Example fact	$a^* \equiv_{1/4} a + 1$
Soundness	Theorem 2.3.3
Completeness	Theorem 2.4.10
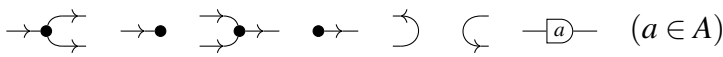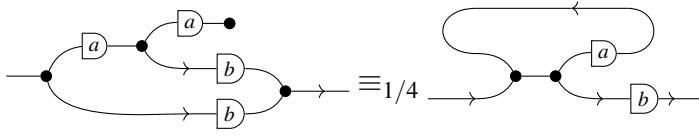
This chapter incorporates results from the following paper:

> Wojciech Różowski. "A Complete Quantitative Axiomatisation of Behavioural Distance of Regular Expressions". In: *51st International Colloquium on Automata, Languages, and Programming (ICALP 2024)*. Ed. by Karl Bringmann, Martin Grohe, Gabriele Puppis, and Ola Svensson. Vol. 297. Leibniz International Proceedings in Informatics (LIPIcs). Dagstuhl, Germany: Schloss Dagstuhl – Leibniz-Zentrum für Informatik, 2024, 149:1–149:20. ISBN: 978-3-95977-322-5

Chapter 3 describes a sound and complete axiomatisation of a behavioural metric for nondeterministic processes using Milner's charts [Mil84]—a model that generalises finite-state automata by incorporating variable outputs. Charts provide a compelling setting for studying behavioural distances because they shift the focus from language equivalence to bisimilarity.

To formalise this approach, we adopt string diagrams [Sel10; PZ23b] as our syntax of choice. String diagrams closely mirror the graphical structure of charts,

while providing a rigorous formalism that supports inductive reasoning and compositional semantics. Unlike traditional algebraic syntaxes, which require additional mechanisms such as binders and substitution, string diagrams offer a variable-free representation where recursion naturally decomposes into simpler components. This makes them well-suited for reasoning about behavioural distances and aligns with broader efforts to axiomatise automata-theoretic equivalences through a unified diagrammatic framework [PZ23a; Ant+25].

Summary of Chapter 3	
Model	Milner's charts [Mil84]
Syntax	$(a \in A)$
Semantics	bisimulation distance of regular behaviours
Example fact	
Soundness	Theorem 3.4.4
Completeness	Theorem 3.5.26

The findings presented in this chapter are the content of the following paper:

> Wojciech Różowski, Robin Piedeleu, Alexandra Silva, and Fabio Zanasi. "A Diagrammatic Axiomatisation of Behavioural Distance of Nondeterministic Processes". Under review. 2025

Chapter 4 introduces probabilistic regular expressions (PRE), a probabilistic analogue of regular expressions denoting probabilistic languages in which every word is assigned a probability of being generated. PRE are formed through constants from an alphabet and regular operations of probabilistic choice, sequential composition, probabilistic Kleene star, identity and emptiness. We present and prove the completeness of an inference system for reasoning about probabilistic language equivalence of PRE based on Salomaa's axiomatisation of language equivalence of regular expressions. The technical core of the chapter is devoted to the completeness proof, which relies on technical tools from the theory of convex algebra [SW18], arising from the rich structure of probabilistic languages.

Summary of **??**	
Model	generative probabilistic transition systems [GSS95]
Syntax	$e, f \in \mathsf{PExp} ::= 0 \mid 1 \mid a \in A \mid e \oplus_p f \mid e \,;\, f \mid e^{[p]}$
Semantics	probabilistic language equivalence
Example fact	$a \,;\, a^{[1/4]} \equiv a \oplus_{3/4} \left(a \,;\, a^{[1/4]} \,;\, a \right)$
Soundness	**??**
Completeness	**??**

The results described in this chapter were published in the paper referenced below:

> Wojciech Różowski and Alexandra Silva. "A Completeness Theorem for Probabilistic Regular Expressions". In: *Proceedings of the 39th Annual ACM/IEEE Symposium on Logic in Computer Science, LICS 2024, Tallinn, Estonia, July 8-11, 2024.* Ed. by Pawel Sobocinski, Ugo Dal Lago, and Javier Esparza. ACM, 2024, 66:1–66:14

Chapter 5 sketches directions for the future work and concludes this thesis.

Part I

Behavioural Distances

Chapter 2

Behavioural Distance of Regular Expressions

Deterministic automata have been traditionally studied through the point of view of language equivalence. Another perspective is given by the notion of *shortest-distinguishing-word* distance quantifying the dissimilarity of states. To illustrate that notion of distance, consider the following three deterministic finite automata:
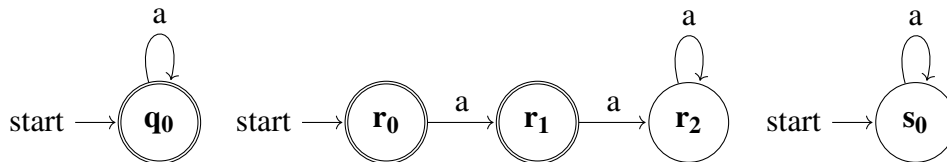
Figure 2.1: Three inequivalent DFAs

Neither of the above automata are language equivalent. Their languages are respectively: $\{\varepsilon, a, aa, aaa, \dots\}$, $\{\varepsilon, a\}$, and $\emptyset$ (we use ε to denote the empty word). However, one could argue that the behaviour of the middle automaton is closer to the one on the left rather than the one on the right. In particular, languages of the left and middle automaton agree on all words of length less than two, while the left and right one disagree on all words.

One can make this idea precise, by providing a *shortest-distinguishing-word* metric $d_{\mathcal{P}(A^*)} \colon \mathcal{P}(A^*) \times \mathcal{P}(A^*) \to [0,1]$ on the set of all formal languages over some

fixed alphabet A given by the following formula, where $\lambda \in]0,1[$ and $L, M \subseteq A^*$:

$$
d_{\mathcal{L}}(L, M) = \begin{cases} \lambda^{|w|} & w \text{ is the shortest word that belongs to only one of } L \text{ and } M \\ 0 & \text{if } L = M \end{cases}
$$

(2.1)

If we set $\lambda = \frac{1}{2}$, then

$$
d_{\mathcal{P}(A^*)}(\{\varepsilon, a, aa, aaa, \dots\}, \{\varepsilon, a\}) = \frac{1}{4} \quad \text{and} \quad d_{\mathcal{P}(A^*)}(\{\varepsilon, a, aa, aaa, \dots\}, \emptyset) = 1
$$

This allows us to formally state that the behaviour of the middle automaton is a better approximation of the left one, rather than the right one. Observe, that we excluded $\lambda = 0$ and $\lambda = 1$, as in both cases $d_{\mathcal{P}(A^*)}$ would become a pseudometric setting all languages to be at distance zero or one, without providing any quantitative information.

Equivalently, languages accepted by automata depicted on the Figure 2.1 can be represented using regular expressions a^*, $a + 1$ and 0 respectively. To determine the distance between arbitrary regular expressions e and f one would have to construct corresponding deterministic finite automata and calculate (or approximate) the distance between their languages. Instead, as a main contribution of this chapter, we present a sound and complete quantitative inference system for reasoning about the shortest-distinguishing-word distance of languages denoted by regular expressions.

Since we are dealing with distances, rather than strict equality, we cannot rely on classical equational logic as a basis for our inference system. Instead, we rely on the quantitative analogue of equational logic [MPP16], which deals with the statements of the form $e \equiv_r f$, intuitively meaning *term e is within the distance of at most $r \in \mathbb{Q}$ from the term f*. While the existing work [Bac+18c; Bac+18a; Bac+18b] looked at quantitative axiomatisations of behavioural distance for probabilistic transition systems calculated through the Kantorovich lifting, which can be thought of as a special case of the abstract coalgebraic framework relying on lifting endofunctors to the category of pseudometric spaces [Bal+18], axiomatising behavioural distances for other kinds of transition systems have received little to no attention.

It turns out that the approach to completeness used in [Bac+18a] relies on properties which are not unique to distances obtained through the Kantorovich lifting and can be employed to give complete axiomatisations of behavioural distances for other kinds of transition systems obtained through the coalgebraic framework [Bal+18]. In this chapter, as a starting point, we look at one of the simplest instantiations of that abstract framework in the case of deterministic automata, yielding *shortest-distinguishing-word* distance.

Formally speaking, if $\llbracket - \rrbracket : \mathsf{RExp} \to \mathcal{P}(A^*)$ is the function taking regular expressions to their languages, then our inference system satisfies the following:

$$\vdash e \equiv_r f \iff d_{\mathcal{P}(A^*)}(\llbracket e \rrbracket, \llbracket f \rrbracket) \leq r$$

The rest of the chapter is organised is as follows.

In Section 2.1 we review basic definitions from the field of universal coalgebra [Rut00; Gum00] and automata theory. In particular, we recall the semantics of regular expressions through Brzozowski derivatives [Brz64]. Then, in order to talk about distances, we state basic definitions and properties surrounding (pseudo)metric spaces.

In Section 2.2 we recall the central notions of the abstract framework of coalgebraic behavioural metrics [Bal+18] and discuss its instatiation to the case of deterministic automata that yields shortest-distinguishing-word distance.

In Section 2.3 we introduce a quantitative inference system for reasoning about the shortest-distinguishing-word distance of regular expressions. We recall the definitions surrounding the quantitative equational theories [MPP16] from the literature. We then present the rules of our inference system, give soundness result and provide a discussion about the axioms. The interesting insight is that when relying on quantitative equational theories which contain an infinitary rule capturing the notion of convergence, there is no need for any fixpoint introduction rule. We illustrate this by axiomatically deriving Salomaa's fixpoint rule for regular expressions [Sal66].

The key result of our paper is contained in Section 2.4, where we prove completeness of our inference system. The heart of the argument relies on showing that

the behavioural distance of regular expressions can be approximated from above using Kleene's fixpoint theorem, which can be then mimicked through the means of axiomatic reasoning. This part of the paper makes heavy use of the order-theoretic and Banach space structures carried by the sets of pseudometrics over a given set.

We conclude in Section 2.5, review related literature, and sketch directions for future work.

2.1 Preliminaries

In this section, we recall the main definitions and results from the literature that this and further chapters rely on. Throughout this thesis, we assume the familiarity of the reader with basic notions of category theory [AT11] and order theory [DP02]. Notation wise, given a category $\mathcal{C}$, we will write $\mathsf{Obj}(\mathcal{C})$ for the collection of its objects. For $X, Y \in \mathsf{Obj}(\mathcal{C})$, we will write $\mathcal{C}(X,Y)$ for the hom-object between objets X and Y. We will write $f: X \to Y$, to denote that f is a morphism from X to Y.

2.1.1 Coalgebra

Let $\mathcal{C}$ be a category. A $\mathcal{B}$-coalgebra is a pair $(X, \alpha: X \to \mathcal{B}X)$, where $X \in \mathsf{Obj}(\mathcal{C})$ and $\mathcal{B}: \mathcal{C} \to \mathcal{C}$ is an endofunctor on $\mathcal{C}$. We call $\mathcal{B}$ a *type functor* and refer to X and α as *state space* (or *carrier*) and *transition structure* respectively. We will omit writing $\mathcal{B}$ when it is obvious from the context. A homomorphism $f: (X, \alpha) \to (Y, \beta)$ of coalgebras is an arrow $f: X \to Y$ in $\mathcal{C}$ making the following diagram commute:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} X & \xrightarrow{\ f\ } & Y \\ {\scriptstyle \alpha}\downarrow & & \downarrow{\scriptstyle \beta} \\ \mathcal{B}X & \xrightarrow[\mathcal{B}f]{} & \mathcal{B}Y \end{array}$$

$\mathcal{B}$-coalgebras and their homomorphisms form a category $\mathsf{Coalg}\,\mathcal{B}$.

Definition 2.1.1. We call a coalgebra $(\nu\mathcal{B}, t)$ *final* if for any $\mathcal{B}$-coalgebra (X, α), there exists a unique homomorphism $\mathsf{beh}_\alpha: (X, \alpha) \to (\nu\mathcal{B}, t)$. A final coalgebra (if it exists) is precisely the final object in $\mathsf{Coalg}\,\mathcal{B}$.

If $\mathcal{C}$ is a concrete category, that is a category equipped with a faithful functor

$\mathcal{U}\colon \mathcal{C} \to$ Set, one can define the notion of *behavioural equivalence*. All coalgebras considered in this thesis are defined over concrete categories.

Definition 2.1.2. Given $\mathcal{B}$-coalgebras (X, α) and (Y, β), and elements $x \in \mathcal{U}X$, $y \in \mathcal{U}Y$, we say that x is behaviourally equivalent to y (written $x \sim_b y$), if there exists a third coalgebra (Z, γ) and $\mathcal{B}$-coalgebra homomorphisms $f\colon (X, \alpha) \to (Z, \gamma)$ and $g\colon (Y, \beta) \to (Z, \gamma)$, such that $\mathcal{U}f(x) = \mathcal{U}g(x)$.

For the remainder of this subsection, we will focus on properties of coalgebras for endofunctors over Set by setting $\mathcal{B}\colon$ Set $\to$ Set. For such coalgebras, one can phrase the notion of *coalgebraic bisimulation*, originally due to Aczel and Mendler [AM89].

Definition 2.1.3 ([AM89, Section 6]). Let (X, α) and (Y, β) be two coalgebras for the functor $\mathcal{B}\colon$ Set $\to$ Set. We call a relation $R \subseteq X \times Y$ a bisimulation if there exists a transition function $R \to \mathcal{B}R$ making the following diagram commute:

$$
\begin{array}{ccccc}
X & \xleftarrow{\;\pi_1\;} & R & \xrightarrow{\;\pi_2\;} & Y \\
\downarrow{\scriptstyle\alpha} & & \downarrow & & \downarrow{\scriptstyle\beta} \\
\mathcal{B}X & \xleftarrow{\;\mathcal{B}\pi_1\;} & \mathcal{B}R & \xrightarrow{\;\mathcal{B}\pi_2\;} & \mathcal{B}Y
\end{array}
$$

In the above, $\pi_1\colon R \to X$ and $\pi_2\colon R \to Y$ are the canonical projection maps given by the product structure on $X \times Y$. Given $\langle x, y \rangle \in X \times Y$, we write $x \sim y$ if there exists a bisimulation R between (X, α) and (Y, γ), such that $\langle x, y \rangle \in R$. Moreover, constructing bisimulations is a sound technique for proving behavioural equivalence. It is also complete upon imposing a mild restriction on $\mathcal{B}$.

Lemma 2.1.4 ([Rut00, Theorem 9.3]). *We have that $x \sim y \implies x \sim_b y$. The converse is true if $\mathcal{B}$ preserves weak pullbacks.*

Bisimulations and homomorphisms are related via the following lemma:

Lemma 2.1.5 ([Rut00, Theorem 2.5]). *Let (X, α) and (Y, β) be two coalgebras. A function $f\colon X \to Y$ is a homomorphism if and only if $G(f) = \{\langle x, f(x) \rangle \mid x \in X\} \subseteq X \times Y$ is a bisimulation.*

We call a bisimulation that is an equivalence relation a bisimulation equivalence. Forming a quotient using bisimulation equivalences can be used to construct quotient coalgebras.

Lemma 2.1.6 ([Rut00, Proposition 5.8]). *Let $R \subseteq X \times X$ be a bisimulation equivalence on a coalgebra (X, α). Let $[-]_R \colon X \to X/R$, be the canonical quotient map of R. Then, there is a unique transition structure $\overline{\alpha} \colon X/R \to \mathcal{B}X/R$ on X/R, that makes $[-]_R$ into a coalgebra homomorphism, thus making the following diagram commute:*

$$
\begin{array}{ccc}
X & \xrightarrow{\;[-]_R\;} & X/R \\
\downarrow{\scriptstyle \alpha} & & \downarrow{\scriptstyle \overline{\alpha}} \\
\mathcal{B}X & \xrightarrow[\;\mathcal{B}[-]_R\;]{} & \mathcal{B}X/R
\end{array}
$$

Moreover, one can phrase the dual notion of subalgebras.

Definition 2.1.7. A coalgebra (X, α) is called a subcoalgebra of (Y, β), if $X \subseteq Y$ and the canonical inclusion map $i \colon X \hookrightarrow Y$ is a coalgebra homomorphism.

Upon imposing a mild restriction on $\mathcal{B}$, subcoalgebras carry a lattice structure.

Lemma 2.1.8 ([Rut00, Theorem 6.4.]). *If $\mathcal{B}$ preserves weak pullbacks, then the collection of all subcoalgebras of a system (Y, β) is a complete lattice. Least upper bounds and greatest lower bounds are respectively given by union and intersection of sets.*

Given a set $X \subseteq Y$, we will write $\langle X \rangle_{(Y,\beta)}$ for the least subcoalgebra of (Y, β) containing X. When (Y, β) is obvious from the context, we will omit writing it in the subscript. In case when X is a singleton or a two-element set, we will abuse the notation and respectively write $\langle x \rangle_{(Y,\beta)}$ and $\langle x, y \rangle_{(Y,\beta)}$ instead. Least subcoalgebras allow to characterise an important subcategory of coalgebras.

Definition 2.1.9. We call a coalgebra (X, α) locally finite if for all $x \in X$, we have that $\langle x \rangle_{(X,\alpha)}$ is finite.

We will write $\mathsf{Coalg}_{\mathsf{lf}}\, \mathcal{B}$ for the full subcategory of $\mathsf{Coalg}\, \mathcal{B}$ consisting only of locally finite coalgebras.

2.1.2 Deterministic automata

A deterministic automaton $\mathcal{M}$ with inputs in a finite alphabet A is a pair $(M, \langle o_M, t_M \rangle)$ consisting of a set of states M and a pair of functions $\langle o_M, t_M \rangle$, where $o_M \colon M \to \{0,1\}$ is the *output* function which determines whether a state m is final ($o_M(m) = 1$) or not ($o_M(m) = 0$), and $t \colon M \to M^A$ is the *transition* function, which, given an input letter a determines the next state. If the set M of states is finite, then we call an automaton $\mathcal{M}$ a deterministic finite automaton (DFA). We will frequently write m_a to denote $t_M(m)(a)$ and refer to m_a as the derivative of m for the input a. Definition of derivatives can be inductively extended to words $w \in A^*$. We will write ε to denote an empty word. We set $m_\varepsilon = m$ and $m_{aw'} = (m_a)_{w'}$ for $a \in A, w' \in A^*$.

Remark 2.1.10. Note that our definition of deterministic automaton slightly differs from the most common one in the literature, by not explicitly including the initial state. Instead of talking about the language of the automaton, we will talk about the languages of particular states of the automaton.

Given a state $m \in M$, we write $L_{\mathcal{M}}(m) \subseteq A^*$ for its language, which is formally defined by $L_{\mathcal{M}}(m) = \{w \in A^* \mid o(m_w) = 1\}$. Given two deterministic automata $(M, \langle o_M, t_M \rangle)$ and $(N, \langle o_N, t_N \rangle)$, a function $h \colon M \to N$ is a homomorphism if it preserves outputs and input derivatives, that is $o_N(h(m)) = o_M(m)$ and $h(m)_a = h(m_a)$. The set of all languages $\mathcal{P}(A^*)$ over an alphabet A can be made into a deterministic automaton $(\mathcal{P}(A^*), \langle o_L, t_L \rangle)$, where for $l \in \mathcal{P}(\Sigma^*)$ the output function is given by $o_L(l) = [\varepsilon \in l]$ and for all $a \in A$ the input derivative is defined to be $l_a = \{w \mid aw \in l\}$. This automaton is *final*, that is for any other automaton $\mathcal{M} = (M, \langle o_M, t_M \rangle)$ there exists a unique homomorphism from M to $\mathcal{P}(A^*)$, which is given by the map $L_{\mathcal{M}} \colon M \to \mathcal{P}(A^*)$ taking each state $m \in M$ to its language.

Fact 2.1.11. Deterministic automata are precisely coalgebras for the functor $\mathcal{H} \colon \mathsf{Set} \to \mathsf{Set}$ given by $\mathcal{H} = \{0,1\} \times (-)^A \colon \mathsf{Set} \to \mathsf{Set}$. The coalgebraic definition of homomorphism coincides with the definition of an automaton homomorphism stated above. The final coalgebra for that functor corresponds to the final automaton defined on the set $\mathcal{P}(A^*)$.

2.1.3 Regular expressions

We let e, f range over *regular expressions over A* generated by the following grammar:

$$e, f \in \mathsf{RExp} ::= 0 \mid 1 \mid a \in A \mid e + f \mid e\,;f \mid e^*$$

The standard interpretation of regular expressions $[\![-]\!] : \mathsf{RExp} \to \mathcal{P}(A^*)$ is inductively defined by the following equation:

$$[\![0]\!] = \emptyset \qquad [\![1]\!] = \{\varepsilon\} \qquad [\![a]\!] = \{a\} \qquad [\![e + f]\!] = [\![e]\!] \cup [\![f]\!]$$

$$[\![e\,;f]\!] = [\![e]\!] \circ [\![f]\!] \qquad [\![e^*]\!] = [\![e]\!]^*$$

Given $L, M \subseteq A^*$, we define $L \circ M = \{lm \mid l \in L, m \in M\}$, where mere juxtaposition denotes concatenation of words. L^* denotes the *asterate* of the language L defined as $L^* = \bigcup_{i \in \mathbb{N}} L^i$ with $L^0 = \{\varepsilon\}$ and $L^{n+1} = L \circ L^n$.

2.1.4 Brzozowski derivatives

Kleene's theorem states that the formal languages accepted by DFA are in one-to-one correspondence with formal languages definable by regular expressions. One direction of this theorem involves constructing a DFA for an arbitrary regular expression. The most common way is via Thompson construction, ε-transition removal and determinisation. Instead, we recall a direct construction due to Brzozowski [Brz64], in which the set RExp of regular expressions is equipped with a structure of deterministic automaton $\mathcal{R} = (\mathsf{RExp}, \langle o_{\mathcal{R}}, t_{\mathcal{R}} \rangle)$ through so-called Brzozowski derivatives [Brz64]. The output derivative $o_{\mathcal{R}} : \mathsf{RExp} \to \{0, 1\}$, that intuitively captures the membership of empty word, is defined inductively as follows

$$o_{\mathcal{R}}(0) = 0 \qquad o_{\mathcal{R}}(1) = 1 \qquad o_{\mathcal{R}}(a) = 0$$

$$o_{\mathcal{R}}(e + f) = o_{\mathcal{R}}(e) \vee o_{\mathcal{R}}(f) \qquad o_{\mathcal{R}}(e\,;f) = o_{\mathcal{R}}(e) \wedge o_{\mathcal{R}}(f) \qquad o_{\mathcal{R}}(e^*) = 1$$

for $a \in A$ and $e, f \in \mathsf{RExp}$. Similarly, the transition derivative $t_{\mathcal{R}} \colon \mathsf{RExp} \to A \to \mathsf{RExp}$ denoted $t_{\mathcal{R}}(e)(a) = (e)_a$ is defined by

$$(0)_a = 0 \qquad (1)_a = 0 \qquad (a')_a = \begin{cases} 1 & a = a' \\ 0 & a \neq a' \end{cases}$$

$$(e + f)_a = (e)_a + (f)_a \qquad (e \,;f)_a = (e_a)\,;f + o_{\mathcal{R}}(e)\,;(f)_a \qquad (e^*) = (e)_a\,;e^*$$

Semantics of regular expressions is well-behaved, that is the standard interpretation $[\![-]\!]$ assigning a language to each regular expression concides with the canonical language-assigning homomorphism from $\mathcal{R}$ to $\mathcal{L}$.

Lemma 2.1.12 ([Sil10, Theorem 3.1.4]). *For all $e \in \mathsf{RExp}$, $[\![e]\!] = L_{\mathcal{R}}(e)$*

Instead of looking at an infinite-state automaton defined on the state-space of all regular expressions, we can restrict ourselves to the subautomaton $\langle e \rangle_{\mathcal{R}}$ of $\mathcal{R}$ while obtaining the semantics of e.

Lemma 2.1.13. *For all $e \in \mathsf{RExp}$, $[\![e]\!] = L_{\langle e \rangle_{\mathcal{R}}}(e)$*

Proof. Let $i \colon \langle e \rangle_{\mathcal{R}} \hookrightarrow \mathsf{RExp}$ be the canonical inclusion homomorphism. Composing it with $L_{\mathcal{R}}$ a unique homomorphism from $\mathcal{R}$ into the final automaton $\mathcal{L}$ yields a homomorphism $L_{\mathcal{R}} \circ i$ from $\langle e \rangle_{\mathcal{R}}$ to the final automaton, which by finality is the same as $L_{\langle e \rangle_{\mathcal{R}}}$. Using Lemma 2.1.12 we can show the following:

$$[\![e]\!] = L_{\mathcal{R}}(e) = L_{\mathcal{R}}(i(e)) = L_{\langle e \rangle_{\mathcal{R}}}(e) \qquad \qquad \square$$

Unfortunately, for an arbitrary regular expression $e \in \mathsf{RExp}$, the automaton $\langle e \rangle_{\mathcal{R}}$ is not guaranteed to have a finite set of states. However, simplifying the transition derivatives by quotienting the expressions by associativity, commutativity and idempotence (ACI) guarantees a finite number of reachable states from any expression.

Example 2.1.14 ([Sil10, Section 3.1.2]). Consider a regular expression $(a^*)^*$, where

$a \in A$. Computing a transition derivative for the letter a yields the following

$$((a^*)^*)_a = (1 ; a^*)(a^*)^*$$

$$((1 ; a^*)(a^*)^*)_a = (0 ; a^* + 1 ; a^*) ; (a^*)^* + (1 ; a^*)(a^*)^*$$

$$((0 ; a^* + 1 ; a^*) ; (a^*)^* + (1 ; a^*)(a^*)^*)_a = (0 ; a^* + 0 ; a^* + 1 ; a^*) ; (a^*)^*$$
$$+ (1 ; a^*)(a^*)^* + (1 ; a^*)(a^*)^*$$
$$\vdots$$

Although each of the transition derivatives above is equivalent, without identifying duplicates of $(1 ; a^*)$, the set $\langle (a^*)^* \rangle_{\mathcal{R}}$ is infinite.

To formally deal with the above issue, let $\doteqdot \subseteq \mathsf{RExp} \times \mathsf{RExp}$ be the least congruence relation closed under the following equations:

1. $(e + f) + g \doteqdot e + (f + g)$ (Associativity)

2. $e + f \doteqdot f + e$ (Commutativity)

3. $e \doteqdot e + e$ (Idempotence)

for all $e, f, g \in \mathsf{RExp}$. We will write $\mathsf{RExp}/\doteqdot$ for the quotient of RExp by the relation $\doteqdot$ and $[-]_{\doteqdot} : \mathsf{RExp} \to \mathsf{RExp}/\doteqdot$ for the canonical map taking each expression $e \in \mathsf{RExp}$ into its equivalence class $[e]_{\doteqdot}$ modulo $\doteqdot$. It can be easily verified that $\doteqdot$ is a bisimulation and hence using Lemma 2.1.6, one can equip $\mathsf{RExp}/\doteqdot$ with a structure of deterministic automaton $\mathcal{Q} = (\mathsf{RExp}/\doteqdot, \langle o_{\mathcal{Q}}, t_{\mathcal{Q}} \rangle)$, where for all $e \in \mathsf{RExp}, a \in A$, $o_{\mathcal{Q}}([e]_{\doteqdot}) = o_{\mathcal{R}}(e)$ and $([e]_{\doteqdot})_a = [e_a]_{\doteqdot}$, which makes the quotient map $[-]_{\doteqdot} : \mathsf{RExp} \to \mathsf{RExp}/\doteqdot$ into an automaton homomorphism from the Brzozowski automaton $\mathcal{R}$ into $\mathcal{Q}$. This automaton enjoys the following property:

Lemma 2.1.15 ([Brz64, Theorem 4.3]). *For any $e \in \mathsf{RExp}$, the set $\langle e \rangle_{\mathcal{Q}} \subseteq \mathsf{RExp}/\doteqdot$ is finite.*

Through an identical line of reasoning to Lemma 2.1.12, we can show that:

Lemma 2.1.16. *For all $e \in \mathsf{RExp}$, $L_{\langle [e]_{\doteqdot} \rangle_{\mathcal{Q}}}([e]_{\doteqdot}) = [\![e]\!]$*

2.1.5 Pseudometric spaces

A 1-bounded *pseudometric* on a set X (or equivalently just a *pseudometric*) is a function $d \colon X \times X \to [0,1]$ satisfying

1. $d(x,x) = 0$ (Reflexivity)

2. $d(x,y) = d(y,x)$ (Symmetry)

3. $d(x,z) \leq d(x,y) + d(y,z)$ (Triangle inequality)

for all $x,y,z \in X$. If additionally $d(x,y) = 0$ implies $x = y$, d is called a (1-bounded) *metric*.

Definition 2.1.17. A pseudometric space is a pair (X,d), where X is a set and d is a pseudometric on X. We call a function $f \colon X \to Y$ between pseudometric spaces (X,d_1) and (Y,d_2) nonexpansive, if $d_2(f(x),f(y)) \leq d_1(x,y)$ for all $x,y \in X$. It is called isometry if it satisfies $d_2(f(x),f(y)) = d_1(x,y)$.

Pseudometrics and nonexpansive functions form a category PMet. This category is bicomplete, i.e. has all limits and colimits [Bal+18, Theorem 3.8]. The categorical product in PMet is defined as follows:

Definition 2.1.18. Let (X,d_1) and (Y,d_2) be pseudometrics. We define $(X,d_1) \times (Y,d_2) = (X \times Y, d_{X \times Y})$, where $d_{X \times Y}(\langle x,y \rangle, \langle x',y' \rangle) = \max\{d_1(x,x'), d_2(y,y')\}$ for all $x,x' \in X$ and $y,y' \in Y$.

This can be easily extended to any n-tuple. We define 0-tuples to be given by $1_\bullet = (\{\bullet\}, d_\bullet)$, the unique single point pseudometric space, where $d_\bullet(\bullet,\bullet) = 0$. Given a function of multiple arguments, i.e. $X_1 \to X_2 \to Y$, we will call it nonexpansive, if it is nonexpansive as a function $f \colon (X_1,d_1) \times (X_2,d_2) \to (Y,d_Y)$.

Given a set X, we write D_X for the set of all pseudometrics on the set X. This set carries a partial order structure, given by

$$d_1 \sqsubseteq d_2 \iff \forall x,y \in X . d_1(x,y) \leq d_2(x,y)$$

The partial order structure defined above admits the following property:

Lemma 2.1.19 ([Bal+18, Lemma 3.2]). *$(D_X, \sqsubseteq)$ is a complete lattice. The join of an arbitrary set of pseudometrics $D \subseteq D_X$ is taken pointwise, ie. $(\sup D)(x,y) = \sup\{d(x,y) \mid d \in D\}$ for $x,y \in X$. The meet of D is defined to be $\inf D = \sup\{d \mid d \in D_X, \forall d' \in D, d \sqsubseteq d'\}$.*

The top element of that lattice is given by the discrete pseudometric $\top \colon X \times X \to [0,1]$ such that $\top(x,y) = 0$ if $x = y$, or $\top(x,y) = 1$ otherwise.

Crucially for our completeness proof, if we are dealing with descending chains, that is sequences $\{d_i\}_{i \in \mathbb{N}}$, such that $d_i \sqsupseteq d_{i+1}$ for all $i \in \mathbb{N}$, then we can also calculate infima in the pointwise way.

Lemma 2.1.20. *Let $\{d_i\}_{i \in \mathbb{N}}$ be an infinite descending chain in the lattice $(D_X, \sqsubseteq)$ of pseudometrics over some fixed set X. Then $(\inf\{d_i \mid i \in \mathbb{N}\})(x,y) = \inf\{d_i(x,y) \mid i \in \mathbb{N}\}$ for any $x,y \in X$.*

Proof. It suffices to argue that $d(x,y) = \inf\{d_i(x,y) \mid i \in \mathbb{N}\}$ is a pseudometric. For reflexivity, observe that $d(x,x) = \inf\{d_i(x,x) \mid i \in \mathbb{N}\} = \inf\{0\} = 0$ for all $x \in X$.

For symmetry, we have that $d(x,y) = \inf\{d_i(x,y) \mid i \in \mathbb{N}\} = \inf\{d_i(y,x) \mid i \in \mathbb{N}\} = d(y,x)$ for any $x,y \in X$.

The only difficult case is triangle inequality. First, let $i,j \in \mathbb{N}$ and define $k = \max(i,j)$. Since $d_k \sqsubseteq d_i$ and $d_k \sqsubseteq d_j$, we have that $d_k(x,y) + d_k(y,z) \leq d_i(x,y) + d_j(y,z)$. Therefore $\inf\{d_l(x,y) + d_l(y,z) \mid l \in \mathbb{N}\}$ is a lower bound of $d_i(x,y) + d_j(y,z)$ for any $i,j \in \mathbb{N}$ and hence it is below the greatest lower bound, that is $\inf\{d_l(x,y) + d_l(y,z) \mid l \in \mathbb{N}\} \leq \inf\{d_i(x,y) + d_j(y,z) \mid i,j \in \mathbb{N}\}$. We can use that property to show:

$$
\begin{aligned}
d(x,y) &= \inf\{d_i(z,y) \mid i \in \mathbb{N}\} \\
&\leq \inf\{d_i(x,y) + d_i(y,z) \mid i \in \mathbb{N}\} \\
&\leq \inf\{d_i(x,y) + d_j(y,z) \mid i,j \in \mathbb{N}\} \\
&= \inf\{d_i(x,y) \mid i \in \mathbb{N}\} + \inf\{d_j(y,z) \mid j \in \mathbb{N}\} \\
&= d(x,y) + d(y,z)
\end{aligned}
$$

which completes the proof. $\square$

2.1.6 Banach spaces

In the intermediate steps of the completeness proof presented in this chapter, specifically, in establishing the cocontinuity of the endomap defining the behavioral distance, we will make use of the Banach space structure associated with spaces of pseudometrics. We begin by recalling the relevant definitions.

Definition 2.1.21 ([OKT53]). Let $\mathbb{K}$ be a field. A valuation on $\mathbb{K}$ is a map $|\cdot| : \mathbb{K} \to [0, +\infty[$ satisfying the following properties for all $f, g \in \mathbb{K}$:

- $|f| = 0 \iff f = 0$ (Non-degeneracy)

- $|-f| = |f|$ (Symmetry)

- $|f + g| \leq |f| + |g|$ (Triangle inequality)

- $|f \cdot g| = |f| \cdot |g|$ (Multiplicativity)

A canonical example is the field $\mathbb{R}$ of real numbers equipped with the absolute value.

Definition 2.1.22 ([Rud90]). Let $\mathbb{K}$ be a field with valuation $|\cdot|$. A normed space over $\mathbb{K}$ is a pair $(\mathbb{V}, \|\cdot\|)$, where $\mathbb{V}$ is a vector space over $\mathbb{K}$ and $\|\cdot\|$ and $\|\cdot\| : \mathbb{V} \to [0, +\infty[$ is a function (called *norm*) satisfying the following for all $x, y \in \mathbb{V}$ and $k \in \mathbb{K}$:

- $\|x\| = 0$ if and only if x is a zero vector (Positive definiteness)

- $\|k \cdot x\| = |k| \cdot \|x\|$ (Absolute homogeneity)

- $\|x + y\| \leq \|x\| + \|y\|$ (Triangle inequality)

Every normed space induces a metric via $d(x, y) = \|x - y\|$ for all $x \in \mathbb{V}$. If this metric space is complete, then $\mathbb{V}$ is called a Banach space.

For any set X, the set of bounded functions of the type $X \times X \to \mathbb{R}$ is an infinite-dimensional vector space over the field $\mathbb{R}$ of real numbers. When equipped with the supremum norm

$$\|d\| = \sup_{x,y \in X} |d(x,y)|$$

this space becomes a Banach space [van12]. In particular, the space of pseudometrics D_X is a subset of this Banach space.

2.2 Behavioural distance of deterministic automata

We now focus on defining a behavioural distance for deterministic automata through the abstract framework of coalgebraic behavioural distances [Bal+18]. We first recall the main definitions and then concretise the abstract results to the case of our interest.

2.2.1 Coalgebraic behavioural distances

In order to define a behavioural distance for $\mathcal{B}$-coalgebras for a functor $\mathcal{B}\colon \mathsf{Set} \to \mathsf{Set}$, we need to be able to *lift* the functor $\mathcal{B}$ describing the one-step dynamics of transition systems of interest to the category PMet of pseudometric spaces and nonexpansive functions. In terms of notation, we will write $\mathcal{U}\colon \mathsf{PMet} \to \mathsf{Set}$ for the canonical faithful functor taking each pseudometric space (X, d_X) to its underlying set X.

Definition 2.2.1 ([Bal+18, Definition 5.1])**.** Let $\mathcal{B}\colon \mathsf{Set} \to \mathsf{Set}$ be a functor. A functor $\overline{\mathcal{B}}\colon \mathsf{PMet} \to \mathsf{PMet}$ is called a lifting of $\mathcal{B}$ if makes the following diagram commute:

$$
\begin{array}{ccc}
\mathsf{PMet} & \xrightarrow{\ \overline{\mathcal{B}}\ } & \mathsf{PMet} \\
\mathcal{U} \downarrow & & \downarrow \mathcal{U} \\
\mathsf{Set} & \xrightarrow{\ \mathcal{B}\ } & \mathsf{Set}
\end{array}
$$

Given a pseudometric space (X, d), we will write $d^{\mathcal{B}}$ for the pseudometric $d^{\mathcal{B}}\colon \mathcal{B}X \times \mathcal{B}X \to [0, 1]$ obtained by applying $\overline{\mathcal{B}}$ to (X, d).

We can use liftings to equip coalgebras with a notion of behavioural distance, through the following construction:

Lemma 2.2.2 ([Bal+18, Lemma 6.1])**.** *Let $\overline{\mathcal{B}}\colon \mathsf{PMet} \to \mathsf{PMet}$ be a lifting of a functor $\mathcal{B}\colon \mathsf{Set} \to \mathsf{Set}$ and let (X, α) be a $\mathcal{B}$-coalgebra. The mapping associating each pseudometric $d\colon X \times X \to [0, \top]$ with $d^{\mathcal{B}} \circ (\alpha \times \alpha)$ is a monotone mapping on the complete lattice $(D_X, \sqsubseteq)$ of pseudometrics over set X. By Knaster-Tarski fixpoint theorem, this mapping has a least fixpoint, that we will refer to as $d_\alpha\colon X \times X \to [0, 1]$. Given a coalgebra (Y, β) and a homomorphism $f\colon (X, \alpha) \to (Y, \beta)$, we have that $f\colon (X, d_\alpha) \to (Y, d_\beta)$ is nonexpansive. If $\overline{\mathcal{B}}$ preserves isometries, then f is an isometry.*

If $\mathcal{B}\colon \mathsf{Set} \to \mathsf{Set}$ admits a final coalgebra $(\nu\mathcal{B},t)$, then we can define behavioural distance on a coalgebra (X,α) to be the pseudometric space $\mathsf{bd}_\alpha\colon X \times X \to [0,1]$ given by $\mathsf{bd}_\alpha(x,y) = d_t(\mathsf{beh}_\alpha(x),\mathsf{beh}_\alpha(y))$ for all $x,y \in X$. Behavioural distances satisfy several desirable properties:

Lemma 2.2.3. *Let* $\overline{\mathcal{B}}\colon \mathsf{PMet} \to \mathsf{PMet}$ *be a lifting of a functor* $\mathcal{B}\colon \mathsf{Set} \to \mathsf{Set}$ *that admits a final coalgebra* $(\nu\mathcal{B},t)$. *Given a coalgebra* (X,α) *and* $x,y \in X$, *the following facts hold:*

1. $x \sim_{\mathsf{b}} y \implies \mathsf{bd}_\alpha(x,y) = 0$

2. *If* $\overline{\mathcal{B}}$ *preserves metrics and* $\mathcal{B}$ *is finitary, then* $\mathsf{bd}_\alpha(x,y) = 0 \implies x \sim_{\mathsf{b}} y$

3. *If* $\overline{\mathcal{B}}$ *preserves isometries, then* $d_\alpha(x,y) = \mathsf{bd}(x,y)$

Proof. ① follows from [Bal+18, Lemma 6.6]. For ②, we have that if $\mathcal{B}$ is finitary, then $(\nu\mathcal{B},t)$ can be obtained via the Adámek fixpoint theorem [AK95] and hence one can apply [Bal+18, Theorem 6.10]. Finally, ③ follows from [Bal+18, Theorem 6.7]. $\square$

Remark 2.2.4. The forgetful functor $\mathcal{U}\colon \mathsf{PMet} \to \mathsf{Set}$ is a fibration arising from the Grothendieck construction applied to a functor of the type $\mathsf{Set}^{\mathrm{op}} \to \mathsf{Pos}$ (where Pos is the 2-category of posets and monotone functions) that maps each set X to the complete lattice $(D_X, \sqsubseteq)$. Liftings of functors to the category of pseudometric spaces are precisely instances of fibred liftings [DAn+24]. Upon reversing the order on pseudometrics, one can view behavioural distances as instances of a general framework of coinductive predicates in fibrations [HKC18; Spr+21], which generalises the Hermida–Jacobs relation lifting [HJ98] to a more general, lattice-theoretic perspective. Due to the reversal of the order, behavioural distances in such a setting are obtained as greatest fixpoints [BKP18].

2.2.2 Behavioural distance of deterministic automata via functor lifting

It turns out that shortest-distinguishing-word metric (Equation (2.1)) can be obtained as an instance of the coalgebraic framework of behavioural distances [Bal+18,

Example 6.5] using an appropriate lifting of the functor $\mathcal{H} = \{0,1\} \times (-)^A$ describing one-step behaviour of finite automata [Bal+18, Example 6.3]. That lifting is defined as follows; let $d \colon M \times M \to [0,1]$ be a pseudometric and let $\lambda \in]0,1[$ be a fixed *discount factor*. We can equip the set $\mathcal{H}X$ with a distance function given by

$$d^{\mathcal{H}}(\langle o_1, t_1 \rangle, \langle o_2, t_2 \rangle) = \max\{d_{\{0,1\}}(o_1, o_2), \lambda \cdot \max_{a \in A} d(t_1(a), t_2(a))\}$$

for all $\langle o_1, t_1 \rangle, \langle o_2, t_2 \rangle \in \mathcal{H}X$. The definition above involves $d_{\{0,1\}}$, the discrete metric on the set $\{0,1\}$. Intuitively, two one-step behaviours $\langle o_1, t_1 \rangle, \langle o_2, t_2 \rangle \in \{0,1\} \times M^A$ of a deterministic automaton with the set of states M are maximally apart if $o_1 \neq o_2$, that is, they disagree in their output behaviour. Otherwise, the distance is equal to a maximal distance $d(t_1(a), t_2(a))$ between reachable states for all letters $a \in A$ of the alphabet, discounted by the factor of λ.

The lifting defined above is particularly well-behaved, as it satisfies the following:

Proposition 2.2.5. $d^{\mathcal{H}}$ *preserves isometries and metrics.*

Proof. Preservation of isometries follows from [Bal+18, Theorem 5.23] and preservation of metrics follows from [Bal+18, Theorem 5.24]. □

Combining the statement above with Lemma 2.2.2 yields that for any deterministic automaton $\mathcal{M} := (M, \langle o_M, t_M \rangle)$, its behavioural distance $\mathrm{bd}_{\langle o_M, t_M \rangle}$ is a pseudometric space, whose values can be calculated as the least fixpoint of the monotone map $\Phi_{\langle o_M, t_M \rangle} \colon D_M \to D_M$ defined as

$$\Phi_{\langle o_M, t_M \rangle}(d)(m_1, m_2) = d^{\mathcal{H}}(\langle o_M(m_1), t_M(m_1) \rangle, \langle o_M(m_2), t_M(m_2) \rangle)$$

for all $m_1, m_2 \in M$.

Moreover, because of the preservation of metrics and Lemma 2.2.3, we know that for the final deterministic automaton $\mathcal{L} = (\mathcal{P}(A^*), \langle o_L, t_L \rangle)$, the least fixpoint of $\Phi_{\langle o_L, t_L \rangle}$ is a metric space. This metric enjoys the following concrete characterisation:

Proposition 2.2.6 ([Bal+18, Example 6.5]). *For the final deterministic automaton $\mathcal{L} = (\mathcal{P}(A^*), \langle o_L, t_L \rangle)$, the least fixpoint of $\Phi_{\langle o_L, t_L \rangle}$ coincides with shortest-distinguishing-word metric.*

2.3 Quantitative Axiomatisation

In order to provide a quantitative inference system for reasoning about the behavioural distance of languages denoted by regular expressions, we first recall the definition of quantitative equational theories from the existing literature [MPP16; Bac+18a] following the notational conventions from [Bac+18a]. We then present our axiomatisation and demonstrate its soundness. The interesting thing about our axiomatisation is the lack of any fixpoint introduction rule. We show that in the case of quantitative analogue of equational logic [MPP16] containing the infinitary rule capturing the notion of convergence, we can use our axioms to derive Salomaa's fixpoint rule from his axiomatisation of language equivalence of regular expressions [Sal66].

2.3.1 Quantitative equational theories

Let Σ be an algebraic signature (in the sense of universal algebra [BS81]) consisting of operation symbols $f_n \in \Sigma$ of arity $n \in \mathbb{N}$. If we write X for the countable set of *metavariables*, then $\mathbb{T}(\Sigma, X)$ denotes a set of freely generated terms over X built from the signature Σ. As a notational convention, we will use letters $t, s, u, \ldots \in \mathbb{T}(\Sigma, X)$ to denote terms. By a *substitution* we mean a function of the type $\sigma \colon X \to \mathbb{T}(\Sigma, X)$ allowing to replace metavariables with terms. Each substitution can be inductively extended to terms in a unique way by setting $\sigma(f(t_1, \ldots, t_n)) = f(\sigma(t_1), \ldots, \sigma(t_n))$ for each operation symbol $f_n \in \Sigma$ from the signature. We will write $\mathcal{S}(\Sigma)$ for the set of all substitutions. Given two terms $t, s \in \mathbb{T}(\Sigma, X)$ and a nonnegative rational number $r \in \mathbb{Q}$ denoting the distance between the terms, we call $t \equiv_r s$ a *quantitative equation (of type Σ)*. Intuitively, such a quantitative equation will denote that the distance between terms t and s is bounded by the rational number r.

Notation-wise, we will write $\mathcal{E}(\Sigma)$ to denote the set of all quantitative equations (of type Σ) and we will use the capital Greek letters $\Gamma, \Theta, \ldots \subseteq \mathcal{E}(\Sigma)$ to denote

the subsets of $\mathcal{E}(\Sigma)$. By a *deducibility relation* we mean a binary relation denoted $\vdash \subseteq \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{E}(\Sigma)) \times \mathcal{E}(\Sigma)$. Similarly, to the classical equational logic, we will use the following notational shorthands:

$$\Gamma \vdash t \equiv_r s \iff (\Gamma, t \equiv_r s) \in \vdash \qquad \text{and} \qquad \vdash t \equiv_r s \iff \emptyset \vdash t \equiv_r s$$

Furthermore, following the usual notational conventions, we will write $\Gamma \vdash \Theta$ as a shorthand for the situation when $\Gamma \vdash t \equiv_r s$ holds for all $t \equiv_r s \in \Theta$. To call $\vdash$ a *quantitative deduction system (of type Σ)* it needs to satisfy the following rules of inference:

$$\begin{aligned}
&\text{(Top)} && \vdash t \equiv_1 s\,, \\
&\text{(Refl)} && \vdash t \equiv_0 t\,, \\
&\text{(Symm)} && \{t \equiv_r s\} \vdash s \equiv_r t\,, \\
&\text{(Triang)} && \{t \equiv_r u, u \equiv_{r'} s\} \vdash t \equiv_{r+r'} s\,, \\
&\text{(Max)} && \{t \equiv_r s\} \vdash t \equiv_{r+r'} s\,, \text{ for all } r' > 0\,, \\
&\text{(Cont)} && \{t \equiv_{r'} s \mid r' > r\} \vdash t \equiv_r s\,, \\
&\text{(NExp)} && \{t_1 \equiv_r s_1, \ldots, t_n \equiv_r s_n\} \vdash f(t_1, \ldots, t_n) \equiv_r f(s_1, \ldots, s_n)\,, \text{ for all } f_n \in \Sigma\,, \\
&\text{(Subst)} && \text{If } \Gamma \vdash t \equiv_r s, \text{ then } \sigma(\Gamma) \vdash \sigma(t) \equiv_r \sigma(s), \text{ for all } \sigma \in \mathcal{S}(\Sigma)\,, \\
&\text{(Cut)} && \text{If } \Gamma \vdash \Theta \text{ and } \Theta \vdash t \equiv_r s, \text{ then } \Gamma \vdash t \equiv_r s\,, \\
&\text{(Assum)} && \text{If } t \equiv_r s \in \Gamma, \text{ then } \Gamma \vdash t \equiv_r s\,.
\end{aligned}$$

where $\sigma(\Gamma) = \{\sigma(t) \equiv_r \sigma(s) \mid t \equiv_r s \in \Gamma\}$. Finally, by a *quantitative equational theory* we mean a set $\mathcal{U}$ of universally quantified *quantitative inferences* $\{t_1 \equiv_{r_1} s_1, \ldots, t_n \equiv_{r_n} s_n\} \vdash t \equiv_r s$, with *finitely many premises*, closed under $\vdash$-derivability.

2.3.2 Quantitative algebras

Quantitative equational theories lie on the syntactic part of the picture. On the semantic side, we have their models called *quantitative algebras*, defined as follows.

Definition 2.3.1 ([MPP16, Definition 3.1])**.** A quantitative algebra is a tuple $\mathcal{A} =$

$(A, \Sigma^{\mathcal{A}}, d^{\mathcal{A}})$, such that $(A, \Sigma^{\mathcal{A}})$ is an algebra for the signature Σ and $(A, d^{\mathcal{A}})$ is a pseudometric such that for all operation symbols $f_n \in \Sigma$, for all $1 \leq i \leq n$, $a_i, b_i \in A$, $d^{\mathcal{A}}(a_i, b_i) \leq r$ implies $d^{\mathcal{A}}(f^{\mathcal{A}}(a_1, \ldots, a_n), f^{\mathcal{A}}(b_1, \ldots, b_n)) \leq r$, i.e., the operation symbols are nonexpansive.

Consider a quantitative algebra $\mathcal{A} = (A, \Sigma^{\mathcal{A}}, d^{\mathcal{A}})$. Given an assignment $\iota \colon X \to A$ of meta-variables from X to elements of carrier A, one can inductively extend it to Σ-terms $t \in \mathbb{T}(\Sigma, X)$ in a unique way. We will abuse the notation and just write $\iota(t)$ for the interpretation of the term t in quantitative algebra $\mathcal{A}$. We will say that $\mathcal{A}$ *satisfies* the quantitative inference $\Gamma \vdash t \equiv_r s$, written $\Gamma \models_{\mathcal{A}} t \equiv_r s$, if for any assignment of the meta-variables $\iota \colon X \to A$ and for all $t' \equiv_{r'} s' \in \Gamma$, we have that $d^{\mathcal{A}}(\iota(t'), \iota(s')) \leq r'$ implies $d^{\mathcal{A}}(\iota(t), \iota(s)) \leq r$. Finally, we say that a quantitative algebra $\mathcal{A}$ *satisfies* (or is a *model* of) the quantitative theory $\mathcal{U}$, if whenever $\Gamma \vdash t \equiv_r s \in \mathcal{U}$, then $\Gamma \models_{\mathcal{A}} t \equiv_r s$.

2.3.3 Quantitative algebra of regular expressions

From now on, let's focus on the signature $\Sigma^{\mathcal{B}} = \{0_0, 1_0, +_2, ;_2, (-)^*_1\} \cup \{a_0 \mid a \in A\}$, where A is a finite alphabet. This signature consists of all operations of regular expressions. We can easily interpret all those operations in the set RExp of all regular expressions, using trivial interpretation functions eg. $+^{\mathcal{B}}(e, f) = e + f$, which interpret the operations by simply constructing the appropriate terms. Formally speaking, we can do this because the set RExp is the carrier of initial algebra [BS81] (free algebra over the empty set of generators) for the signature Σ.

To make this algebra into a quantitative algebra, we first equip the set RExp with a pseudometric, given by

$$d^{\mathcal{B}}(e, f) = d_{\mathcal{P}(A^*)}(\llbracket e \rrbracket, \llbracket f \rrbracket) \qquad \text{for all } e, f \in \mathsf{RExp} \tag{2.2}$$

Recall that $d_{\mathcal{P}(A^*)}$ used in the definition above is a behavioural metric on the final deterministic automaton carried by the set $\mathcal{P}(A^*)$ of all formal languages over an alphabet A. In other words, we define the distance between arbitrary expressions e and f to be the distance between formal languages $\llbracket e \rrbracket$ and $\llbracket f \rrbracket$ calculated through the shortest-distinguishing-word metric. It turns out, that in such a situation all

the interpretation functions of Σ-algebra structure on RExp are nonexpansive with respect to the pseudometric defined above. In other words, we have that:

Lemma 2.3.2. $\mathcal{B} = (\text{RExp}, \Sigma^{\mathcal{B}}, d^{\mathcal{B}})$ *is a quantitative algebra.*

Proof. Since $d_{\mathcal{P}(A^*)}$ is a pseudometric, then so is $d^{\mathcal{B}} = d_{\mathcal{P}(A^*)} \circ ([\![-]\!] \times [\![-]\!])$. We now verify the nonexpansivity of interpretations of operations with non-zero arity. Let $e, f, g, h \in \text{RExp}$, $d^{\mathcal{B}}(e,g) \leq r$ and $d^{\mathcal{B}}(f,h) \leq r$.

1. We show that $d^{\mathcal{B}}(e+f, g+h) \leq r$. In the case when $r = 0$, the proof simplifies to showing that if $[\![e]\!] = [\![g]\!]$ and $[\![f]\!] = [\![h]\!]$ then $[\![e+g]\!] = [\![g+h]\!]$, which holds immediately. For the remaining case, when $r > 0$, let $n = \lceil \log_{\lambda} r \rceil$.

   Observe that in such a case, we have that $d^{\mathcal{B}}(e,g) \leq \lambda^n$ and $d^{\mathcal{B}}(f,h) \leq \lambda^n$. Using it, we can deduce that $[\![e]\!]$ and $[\![g]\!]$ (and similarly $[\![f]\!]$ and $[\![h]\!]$) agree on all words of length strictly below n (because the shortest word for which they disagree is at least of length n). To put that formally:

   $$\forall w \in A^*. |w| < n \implies (w \in [\![e]\!] \iff w \in [\![g]\!]) \wedge (w \in [\![f]\!] \iff w \in [\![h]\!])$$

   Let $w \in A^*$, such that $|w| < n$. We have that

   $$w \in [\![e+f]\!] \iff w \in [\![e]\!] \cup [\![f]\!] \iff (w \in [\![e]\!]) \vee (w \in [\![f]\!])$$
   $$\iff (w \in [\![g]\!]) \vee (w \in [\![h]\!]) \qquad\qquad (|w| < n)$$
   $$\iff w \in [\![g+h]\!]$$

   And thus $[\![e+f]\!]$ and $[\![g+h]\!]$ agree on all words of the length below n and therefore $d^{\mathcal{B}}(e+f, g+h) \leq \lambda^n \leq r$.

2. The case for $r = 0$ holds immediately through the same line of reasoning as before, relying on well-definedness of $\circ$ (concatenation) operation on formal languages. We focus on the remaining case, making the same simplification as before, that is we assume that $[\![e]\!]$ and $[\![g]\!]$ (as well as $[\![f]\!]$ and $[\![h]\!]$) agree on all word of length strictly below n). We show that $[\![e\,;f]\!]$ and $[\![g\,;h]\!]$ also agree on

all words of the length strictly less than n. Let $w \in A^*$, such that $|w| < n$. We have that:

$$w \in [\![e \,; f]\!] \iff w \in [\![e]\!] \circ [\![f]\!]$$
$$\iff (\exists u, v \in A^*. w = uv \land w \in [\![e]\!] \land v \in [\![f]\!])$$
$$\iff (\exists u, v \in A^*. w = uv \land w \in [\![g]\!] \land v \in [\![h]\!])$$
$$(\; |u| < n \text{ and } |v| < n)$$
$$\iff w \in [\![g]\!] \circ [\![h]\!] \iff w \in [\![g \,; h]\!]$$

3. We use the same line of reasoning as before. Assume that $[\![e]\!]$ and $[\![g]\!]$ agree on all words of length below n. Let $w \in A^*$, such that $|w| < n$. We have the following:

$$w \in [\![e^*]\!] \iff w \in [\![e]\!]^*$$
$$\iff w = \varepsilon \lor (\exists k \geq 1. \exists u_1, \dots, u_k \in A^*. w = u_1 \dots u_k$$
$$\land u_1 \in [\![e]\!] \land \cdots \land u_k \in [\![e]\!])$$
$$\iff w = \varepsilon \lor (\exists k \geq 1. \exists u_1, \dots, u_k \in A^*. w = u_1 \dots u_k$$
$$\land u_1 \in [\![g]\!] \land \cdots \land u_k \in [\![g]\!]) \quad (|u_1| < n, \dots, |u_k| < n)$$
$$\iff w \in [\![g]\!]^* \iff w \in [\![g^*]\!] \qquad \qquad \square$$

In order to talk about the quantitative algebra $\mathcal{B}$ of the behavioural distance of regular expressions in an axiomatic way, we introduce the quantitative equational theory REG (Figure 2.2).

The first group of axioms capture properties of the nondeterministic choice operator $+$ (SL1-SL5). The first four axioms (SL1-SL4) are the usual laws of semilattices with bottom element 0. (SL5) is a quantitative axiom allowing one to reason about distances between sums of expressions in terms of distances between expressions being summed. Moreover, (SL1-SL5) are axioms of so-called *Quantitative Semilattices with zero*, which have been shown to axiomatise the Hausdorff metric [MPP16].

Nondeterministic choice | **Sequential composition**

(SL1) $\vdash e + e \equiv_0 e$,

(SL2) $\vdash e + f \equiv_0 f + e$,

(SL3) $\vdash (e+f) + g \equiv_0 e + (f+g)$,

(SL4) $\vdash e + 0 \equiv_0 e$,

(SL5) $\{ e \equiv_r g, f \equiv_{r'} h \}$
     $\vdash e + f \equiv_{\max(r,r')} g + h$,

(1S) $\vdash 1\,;e \equiv_0 e$,

(S) $\vdash e\,;(f\,;g) \equiv_0 (e\,;f)\,;g$,

(S1) $\vdash e\,;1 \equiv_0 e$,

(0S) $\vdash 0\,;e \equiv_0 0$,

(S0) $\vdash e\,;0 \equiv_0 0$,

(D1) $\vdash e\,;(f+g) \equiv_0 e\,;f + e\,;g$,

(D2) $\vdash (e+f)\,;g \equiv_0 e\,;g + f\,;g$,

Loops | **Behavioural pseudometric**

(Unroll) $\vdash e^* \equiv_0 e\,;e^* + 1$,

(Tight) $\vdash (e+1)^* \equiv_0 e^*$,

(λ-Pref) $\{ e \equiv_r f \} \vdash a\,;e \equiv_{r'} a\,;f$,
      for $r' \geq \lambda \cdot r$

Figure 2.2: Axioms of the quantitative equational theory REG for $e, f, g \in$ RExp and $a \in A$.

The sequencing axioms (1S), (S1), (S) state that the set RExp of regular expressions has the structure of a monoid (with neutral element 1) with absorbent element 0 (0S), (S0). Additionally, (D1-D2) talk about interaction of the nondeterministic choice operator $+$ with sequential composition.

The loop axioms (Unroll) and (Tight) are directly inherited from Salomaa's axiomatisation of language equivalence of regular expressions [Sal66]. The (Unroll) axiom associates loops with their intuitive behaviour of choosing, at each step, between successful termination and executing the loop body once. (Tight) states that the loop whose body might instantly terminate, causing the next loop iteration to be executed immediately is provably equivalent to a different loop, whose body does not contain immediate termination. Finally, (λ-Pref) captures the fact that prepending the same letter to arbitrary expressions shrinks the distance between them by the factor of $\lambda \in\ ]0,1[$ (used in the definition of $d^{\mathcal{B}}$). This axiom is adapted from the axiomatisation of discounted probabilistic bisimilarity distance [Bac+18a]. Through a simple induction on the length of derivation, one can verify that indeed $\mathcal{B}$ is a model of the quantitative theory REG.

Theorem 2.3.3 (Soundness)**.** *The quantitative algebra* $\mathcal{B} = (\mathrm{RExp}, \Sigma^{\mathcal{B}}, d^{\mathcal{B}})$ *is a model of the quantitative theory* REG. *In other words, for any* $e, f \in$ RExp *and* $r \in \mathbb{Q}$, *if* $\Gamma \vdash e \equiv_r f \in$ REG, *then* $\Gamma \models_{\mathcal{B}} e \equiv_r f$

Proof. By the structural induction on the judgement $\Gamma \vdash e \equiv_r f \in$ REG. (Subst),

(Cut) and (Assum) deduction rules from classical logic hold immediately. The soundness of (Top), (Refl), (Symm), (Triang), and (Max) follows from the fact that $d^{\mathcal{B}}$ is a pseudometric. The soundness of (Cont) follows from pseudometrics being real-valued and captures the limiting property of a decreasing chain of neighbourhoods with converging diameters. (NExp) follows from the fact that interpretations of symbols from the algebraic signature are nonexpansive (Lemma 2.3.2). Recall that $d^{\mathcal{B}} = d_{\mathcal{P}(A^*)} \circ (\llbracket - \rrbracket \times \llbracket - \rrbracket)$. Additionally, for all axioms in the form $\vdash e \equiv_0 f$ it suffices to show that $\llbracket e \rrbracket = \llbracket f \rrbracket$. (SL1-SL4), (1S), (S), (S1), (0S), (S0), (D1-D2), (Unroll) and (Tight) are taken from Salomaa's axiomatisation of language equivalence of regular expressions [Sal66] and thus both sides of those equations denote the same formal languages [Wag+19, Theorem 5.2]. For (λ-Pref) assume that the premise is satisfied in the model, that is $d_{\mathcal{P}(A^*)}(\llbracket e \rrbracket, \llbracket f \rrbracket) \leq r$. Let $r' \geq \lambda \cdot r$. We show the following:

$$
\begin{aligned}
d^{\mathcal{B}}(a;e,a;f) &= d_{\mathcal{P}(A^*)}(\llbracket a;e \rrbracket, \llbracket a;f \rrbracket) && \text{(Equation (2.2))} \\
&= \Phi_{\langle o_L, t_L \rangle}(d_{\mathcal{P}(A^*)})(\llbracket a;e \rrbracket, \llbracket a;f \rrbracket) && (d_{\mathcal{P}(A^*)} \text{ is a fixpoint of } \Phi_{\langle o_L, t_L \rangle}) \\
&= \max\{d_{\{0,1\}}(o_L(a;e), o_L(a;e'))\lambda \cdot \max_{a' \in A} d_{\mathcal{P}(A^*)}(\llbracket a;e \rrbracket_{a'}, \llbracket a;f \rrbracket_{a'})\} \\
&= \lambda \cdot d_{\mathcal{P}(A^*)}(\llbracket e \rrbracket, \llbracket f \rrbracket) && \text{(Def. of final automaton)} \\
&\leq \lambda \cdot r \leq r'
\end{aligned}
$$

Finally, (SL5) is derivable from other axioms; we included (SL5) as an axiom to highlight the similarity of our inference system with axiomatisations of language equivalence of regular expressions [Sal66; Koz94] containing the axioms of semilattices with bottom. In [MPP16], (SL1-SL5) are precisely the axioms of *quantitative semilattices with zero* axiomatising the Hausdorff distance. If $r = \max(r, r')$ then $\{e \equiv_r g\} \vdash e \equiv_{\max(r,r')} g$ holds by (Assum). If $r < \max(r, r')$, then we can derive the quantitative judgement above using (Max). By a similar line of reasoning, we can show that $\{f \equiv_{r'} h\} \vdash f \equiv_{\max(r,r')} h$. Finally, using (Cut) and (NExp), we can show that $\{e \equiv_r g, f \equiv_{r'} h\} \vdash e + f \equiv_{\max(r,r')} g + h$ as desired. $\qquad \square$

We now revisit the example from Figure 2.1 (page 19). Recall that states marked as initial of the left and middle automata can be respectively represented as a^* and $a+1$. The shortest word distinguishing languages representing those expressions is *aa*. If we fix $\lambda = \frac{1}{2}$, then $d^{\mathcal{B}}(a^*, a+1) = d_{\mathcal{P}(A^*)}(\llbracket a^* \rrbracket, \llbracket a+1 \rrbracket) = \frac{1}{4} = \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{|aa|}$. We can derive an upper bound on this distance through the means of axiomatic reasoning using the quantitative equational theory REG in the following way:

Example 2.3.4.

$$\vdash a^* \equiv_1 0 \qquad\qquad\qquad (\text{Top})$$

$$\vdash a\,;a^* \equiv_{\frac{1}{2}} a\,;0 \qquad\qquad\qquad (\lambda\text{-Pref})$$

$$\vdash a\,;a^* + 1 \equiv_{\frac{1}{2}} a\,;0 + 1 \qquad\qquad (\vdash 1 \equiv_0 1 \text{ and SL5})$$

$$\vdash a^* \equiv_{\frac{1}{2}} 1 \qquad\qquad (\text{Triang, Unroll, S0 and SL4})$$

$$\vdash a\,;a^* \equiv_{\frac{1}{4}} a\,;1 \qquad\qquad\qquad (\lambda\text{-Pref})$$

$$\vdash a\,;a^* + 1 \equiv_{\frac{1}{4}} a\,;1 + 1 \qquad\qquad (\vdash 1 \equiv_0 1 \text{ and SL5})$$

$$\vdash a^* \equiv_{\frac{1}{4}} a + 1 \qquad\qquad (\text{Triang, Unroll and S1})$$

2.3.4 The lack of the fixpoint axiom

Traditionally, completeness of inference systems for behavioural equivalence of languages of expressions featuring recursive constructs such as Kleene star or μ-recursion [Mil84] rely crucially on fixpoint introduction rules. Those allow showing that an expression is provably equivalent to a looping construct if it exhibits some form of self-similarity, typically subject to productivity constraints. As an illustration, Salomaa's axiomatisation of language equivalence of regular expressions incorporates the following inference rule:

$$\frac{g \equiv e\,;g + f \qquad \varepsilon \notin \llbracket e \rrbracket}{g \equiv e^*\,;f} \qquad\qquad (2.3)$$

The side condition on the right states that the loop body is *productive*, that is a deterministic automaton corresponding to an expression e cannot immediately reach acceptance without performing any transitions. This is simply equivalent to the language $[\![e]\!]$ not containing the empty word. It would be reasonable for one to expect REG to contain a similar rule to be complete, especially since it should be able to prove language equivalence of regular expressions (by proving that they are in distance zero from each other). Furthermore, all axioms of Salomaa except Equation (2.3) are contained in REG as rules for distance zero.

It turns out that in the presence of the infinitary continuity (Cont) rule of quantitative deduction systems and the (λ-Pref) rule of REG, the Salomaa's inference rule (Equation (2.3)) becomes a derivable fact for distance zero. First of all, one can show that (λ-Pref) can be generalised from prepending single letters to prepending any regular expression satisfying the side condition from Equation (2.3).

Lemma 2.3.5. *Let $e, f, g \in$ RExp, such that $\varepsilon \notin [\![e]\!]$. Then, $\{f \equiv_r g\} \vdash e\,;f \equiv_{r'} e\,;g$ is derivable using the axioms of REG for all $r' \geq \lambda \cdot r$.*

Proof. By induction on $e \in$ RExp. The cases when $e = 1$ and $e = (e_1)^*$ are not possible, because of the assumption that $\varepsilon \notin [\![e]\!]$.

$\boxed{e = 0}$ Because of the (0S) axiom, we can derive that $e\,;f \equiv_0 0 \equiv_0 0\,;g \equiv_0 e\,;g$. We can show the desired conclusion, using (Max) axiom.

$\boxed{e = a}$ Holds immediately, because of (λ-Pref) axiom.

$\boxed{e = e_1 + e_2}$ Because of the assumption, both $\varepsilon \notin [\![e_1]\!]$ and $\varepsilon \notin [\![e_2]\!]$. Using the induction hypothesis, we can derive that $\vdash e_1\,;f \equiv_{r'} e_1\,;g$ and $e_2\,;f \equiv_{r'} e_2\,;g$. We can apply the (SL5) axiom to derive that $\vdash e_1\,;f + e_2\,;f \equiv_{r'} e_1\,;g + s_2\,;g$. Finally, we can apply the (D2) axiom to both sides through (Triang) and derive $\vdash (e_1 + e_2)\,;f \equiv_{r'} (e_1 + e_2)\,;g$ as desired.

$\boxed{e = e_1\,;e_2}$ Because of the assumption, $\varepsilon \notin [\![e_1]\!]$ or $\varepsilon \notin [\![e_2]\!]$. First, let's consider the subcase when both $\varepsilon \notin [\![e_1]\!]$ and $\varepsilon \notin [\![e_2]\!]$. By induction hypothesis, we have that $\vdash e_2\,;f \equiv_{r'} e_2\,;g$. Since $\lambda \in\,]0,1[$, we have that $\lambda \cdot r' < r'$. Because of that, we can apply induction hypothesis again and obtain $\vdash e_1\,;e_2\,;f \equiv_{r'} e_1\,;e_2\,;g$. Now, let's consider the subcase when $\varepsilon \notin [\![e_1]\!]$, but $\varepsilon \in [\![e_2]\!]$. Using (NExp), we can obtain

$\vdash e_2 \, ; f \equiv_r e_2 \, ; g$. Then, since $\varepsilon \notin [\![e_1]\!]$, we can apply the induction hypothesis and obtain $\vdash e_1 \, ; e_2 \, ; f \equiv_{r'} e_1 \, ; e_2 \, ; g$ as desired. The remaining subcase, when $\varepsilon \notin [\![e_2]\!]$ but $\varepsilon \in [\![e_1]\!]$ is symmetric and therefore omitted. □

With the above lemma in hand, one can inductively show that if $g \equiv_0 e \, ; g + f$ and $\varepsilon \notin [\![e]\!]$, then g gets arbitrarily close to $e^* \, ; f$. Intuitively, the more we unroll the loop in $e^* \, ; f$ using (Unroll) and the more we unroll the definition of g, then the closer both expressions become. First, we establish the following helper lemma:

Lemma 2.3.6. *Let $e, f, g \in \mathsf{RExp}$, such that $\varepsilon \notin [\![e]\!]$ and let $w \in \mathbb{R}$ be an arbitrary real number. If for all $r \in \mathbb{Q}_{\geq 0}$, such that $r \geq w$, it holds that $\Gamma \vdash f \equiv_r g \in \mathsf{REG}$, then $\Gamma \vdash e \, ; f \equiv_s e \, ; g \in \mathsf{REG}$, for all $s \in \mathbb{Q}_{\geq 0}$, such that $s \geq \lambda \cdot w$*

Proof. Since $s \geq \lambda \cdot w$, we have that $s \cdot \lambda^{-1} \geq w$. Unfortunately, we cannot immediately apply the induction hypothesis, as $s \cdot \lambda^{-1}$ is not guaranteed to be rational. Instead, we will rely on the (Cont) rule of quantitative deduction systems.

Let s' be an arbitrary rational number strictly greater than s. Let $\{u_n\}_{n \in N}$ be any decreasing sequence of rationals that converges to λ^{-1}. Then, $\{\lambda \cdot u_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ is a decreasing real sequence that converges to 1. Recall that $s' > s$, and hence $\frac{s'}{s} > 1$. From the definition of the limit, we know that there exists a large enough $N \in \mathbb{N}$, such that $|\lambda \cdot u_N - 1| \leq \frac{s'}{s} - 1$. Since $\lambda \cdot u_n \geq 1$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$, we have that $\lambda \cdot u_N \leq \frac{s'}{s}$ and hence $s' \geq s \cdot \lambda \cdot u_N$.

We have the following chain of inequalities:

$$
\begin{aligned}
s \cdot u_N &\geq s \cdot \lambda^{-1} && (u_N \geq \lambda^{-1}) \\
&\geq \lambda \cdot w \cdot \lambda^{-1} && (s \geq \lambda \cdot w) \\
&= w
\end{aligned}
$$

Since $s \cdot u_N$ is rational and greater or equal to w, we can derive $\Gamma \vdash f \equiv_{s \cdot u_N} g$ using the axioms of REG. Since $s' > s \cdot \lambda \cdot u_N$ and $\varepsilon \notin [\![e]\!]$, we can use Lemma 2.3.5 and conclude $\Gamma \vdash e \, ; f \equiv_{s'} e \, ; g \in \mathsf{REG}$. Since s' was an arbitrary rational strictly greater than s, we conclude using (Cont) that $\Gamma \vdash e \, ; f \equiv_s e \, ; g \in \mathsf{REG}$. □

Lemma 2.3.7. *Let $e, f, g \in \mathsf{RExp}$, such that $\varepsilon \notin [\![e]\!]$ and let $n \in \mathbb{N}$. Then, $\{g \equiv_0 e \,; g + f\} \vdash g \equiv_r e^* \,; f$ is derivable using the axioms of REG for all $r \geq \lambda^n$.*

Proof. By induction. If $n = 0$, then using (Top), we can immediately conclude that $\vdash g \equiv_1 e^* \,; f$. Since by the assumption $r \geq \lambda^0 = 1$, we can apply (Max) and obtain $\vdash g \equiv_r e^* \,; f$.

For the inductive case, for all $r \in \mathbb{Q}_{\geq 0}$, such that $r \geq \lambda^n$, we can use the induction hypothesis and conclude that $\{g \equiv_0 e \,; g + f\} \vdash g \equiv_r e^* \,; f$. Using Lemma 2.3.6 and the fact that $\varepsilon \notin [\![e]\!]$, we can conclude that $\{g \equiv_0 e \,; g + f\} \vdash e \,; g \equiv_r e \,; e^* \,; f \in \mathsf{REG}$ for all rational r, such that $r \geq \lambda \cdot \lambda^n = \lambda^{n+1}$. Then, because of (Refl), we have that $\vdash f \equiv_0 f$. We can combine those two quantitative inferences using $(\mathsf{SL5})$ axiom in order to get $\vdash e \,; g + f \equiv_r e \,; e^* \,; f + f$. By assumption, the left hand side satisfies that $\vdash g \equiv_0 e \,; g + f$. Now, consider $e \,; e^* \,; f$ that appears on the right-hand side of the quantitative inference mentioned above:

$$\vdash e \,; e^* \,; f + f \equiv_0 e \,; e^* \,; f + 1 \,; f \tag{1S}$$

$$\equiv_0 (e \,; e^* + 1) \,; f \tag{D2}$$

$$\equiv_0 e^* \,; f \tag{Unroll}$$

We can use (Triang) to combine the above inferences and obtain $\{g \equiv_0 e \,; g + f\} \vdash g \equiv_r e^* \,; f$. $\qquad\square$

Having the result above, we can now use the infinitary (Cont) rule capturing the limiting property of decreasing chain of overapproximations to the distance and show the derivability of Salomaa's inference rule.

Lemma 2.3.8. *Let $e, f, g \in \mathsf{RExp}$, such that $\varepsilon \notin [\![e]\!]$. Then, $\{g \equiv_0 e \,; g + f\} \vdash g \equiv_0 e^* \,; f$ is derivable using the axioms of REG.*

Proof. To deduce that $\{g \equiv_0 e \,; g + f\} \vdash g \equiv_0 e^* \,; f$ using (Cont) it suffices to show that $\{g \equiv_0 e \,; g + f\} \vdash g \equiv_r e^* \,; f$ for all $r > 0$. To do so, pick an arbitrary $r > 0$ and let $N = \lceil \log_\lambda r \rceil$. Observe that $\lambda^N = \lambda^{\lceil \log_\lambda r \rceil} \leq \lambda^{\log_\lambda r} = r$. Because of Lemma 2.3.7 we have that $\{g \equiv_0 e \,; g + f\} \vdash g \equiv_r e^* \,; f$, which completes the proof. $\qquad\square$

2.4 Completeness

We now focus our attention on the central result of this chapter, which is the completeness of REG with respect to the shortest-distinguishing-word metric on languages denoting regular expressions. We use the strategy from the proof of completeness of quantitative axiomatisation of probabilistic bisimilarity distance [Bac+18a]. It turns out that the results from [Bac+18a] rely on properties that are not unique to the Kantorovich/Wassertstein lifting and can be also established for instances of the abstract coalgebraic framework [Bal+18].

The heart of our argument relies on the fact that the distance between languages denoting regular expressions can be calculated in a simpler way than applying the Knaster-Tarski fixpoint theorem while looking at the infinite-state final automaton of all formal languages over some fixed alphabet.

In particular, regular expressions denote the behaviour of finite-state deterministic automata. Since automata homomorphisms are nonexpansive mappings, the distance between languages $[\![e]\!]$ and $[\![f]\!]$ of some arbitrary regular expressions $e, f \in \mathsf{REx}$ is the same as the distance between states in some DFA whose languages corresponds to $[\![e]\!]$ and $[\![f]\!]$. To be precise, we will look at the finite subautomaton $\langle [e]_{\doteqdot}, [f]_{\doteqdot} \rangle_{\mathcal{Q}}$ of the $\doteqdot$ quotient of the Brzozowski automaton. The reason we care about deterministic finite automata is that it turns out that one can calculate the behavioural distance between two states through an iterative approximation from above, which can be also derived axiomatically using the (Cont) rule of quantitative deduction systems. We start by showing how this simplification works, and then we establish completeness.

2.4.1 Behavioural distance of finite-state automata

Consider a deterministic automaton $\mathcal{M} = (M, \langle o_M, t_M \rangle)$. The least fixpoint of a monotone endomap $\Phi_{\langle o_M, t_M \rangle} \colon D_M \to D_M$ on the complete lattice of pseudometrics on the set M results in $d_{\langle o_M, t_M \rangle}$. It is noteworthy that $\Phi_{\langle o_M, t_M \rangle}$ exhibits two generic properties. Firstly, $\Phi_{\langle o_M, t_M \rangle}$ behaves well within the Banach space structure defined by the supremum norm.

Lemma 2.4.1. *For any deterministic automaton* $\mathcal{M} = (M, \langle o_M, t_M \rangle)$, $\Phi_{\langle o_M, t_M \rangle} \colon D_M \to D_M$ *is contractive with respect to the supremum norm. In other words, for all* $d, d' \in D_M$ *we have that*

$$\|\Phi_{\langle o_M, t_M \rangle}(d') - \Phi_{\langle o_M, t_M \rangle}(d)\| \leq \lambda \cdot \|d' - d\|$$

Proof. We can safely assume that $d \sqsubseteq d'$, as other case will be symmetric. It sufices to show that for all $m, m' \in M$, $\Phi_{\langle o_M, t_M \rangle}(d')(m, m') - \Phi_{\langle o_M, t_M \rangle}(d)(m, m') \leq \|d' - d\|$. First, let's consider the case when $o_M(m) \neq o_M(m')$ and hence $d_{\{0,1\}}(m, m') = 1$. In such a scenario, it holds that

$$\Phi_{\langle o_M, t_M \rangle}(d')(m, m') - \Phi_{\langle o_M, t_M \rangle}(d)(m, m') = 0 \leq \lambda \cdot \|d' - d\|$$

From now on, we will assume that $o_M(m) = o_M(m)$ and hence $d_{\{0,1\}}(m, m') = 0$. We have the following:

$$
\begin{aligned}
&\Phi_{\langle o_M, t_M \rangle}(d')(m, m') - \Phi_{\langle o_M, t_M \rangle}(d)(m, m') \\
&= \left| \lambda \cdot \max_{a \in A} d'(m_a, m'_a) - \lambda \cdot \max_{a \in A} d(m_a, m'_a) \right| \quad (d \sqsubseteq d' \text{ and monotonicity of } \Phi) \\
&= \lambda \cdot \left| \left(\max_{a \in A} d'(m_a, m'_a) - \max_{a \in A} d(m_a, m'_a) \right) \right| \\
&\leq \lambda \cdot \left(\max_{a \in A} \left\{ |d'(m_a, m'_a) - d(m_a, m'_a)| \right\} \right) \quad ([\text{Bal+18, Lemma 3.4}]) \\
&\leq \lambda \cdot \sup_{n, n' \in M} \left\{ |d'(n, n') - d(n, n')| \right\} \\
&= \lambda \cdot \|d' - d\| \qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad \square
\end{aligned}
$$

Secondly, contractivity of $\Phi_{\langle o_M, t_M \rangle}$ implies the following:

Corollary 2.4.2. *For any deterministic automaton* $\mathcal{M} = (M, \langle o_M, t_M \rangle)$, $\Phi_{\langle o_M, t_M \rangle}$ *has a unique fixed point.*

This means that if we want to calculate $d_{\langle o_M, t_M \rangle}$ it suffices to look at any fixpoint of $\Phi_{\langle o_M, t_M \rangle}$. This will enable a simpler characterisation, than the one given by the Knaster-Tarski fixpoint theorem. In particular, we will rely on the characterisation

given by the Kleene's fixpoint theorem [San11, Theorem 2.8.5], which allows to obtain the greatest fixpoint of an endofunction on the lattice as the infimum of the decreasing sequence of finer approximations obtained by repeatedly applying the function to the top element of the lattice.

Theorem 2.4.3 (Kleene's fixpoint theorem). *Let $(X, \sqsubseteq)$ be a complete lattice with a top element $\top$ and $f \colon X \to X$ an endofunction that is ω-cocontinuous or in other words for any decreasing chain $\{x_i\}_{i \in \mathbb{N}}$ it holds that*

$$\inf_{i \in \mathbb{N}} \{f(x_i)\} = f\left(\inf_{i \in \mathbb{N}} \{x_i\}\right)$$

Then, f possesses a greatest fixpoint, given by $\mathrm{gfp}(f) = \inf_{i \in \mathbb{N}} \{f^{(i)}(\top)\}$ where $f^{(n)}$ denotes n-fold self-composition of f given inductively by $f^{(0)}(x) = x$ and $f^{(n+1)}(x) = f^{(n+1)}(f(x))$ for all $x \in X$.

The theorem above requires the endomap to be ω-cocontinuous. Conveniently, it is the case for $\Phi_{\langle o_M, t_M \rangle}$ if we restrict our attention to DFA. To show that, we directly follow the line of reasoning from [Bac+18a, Lemma 5.6] generalising the similar line of reasoning for ω-continuity from [Bre12, Theorem 1]. First, using Lemma 2.1.20 we show that decreasing chains of pseudometrics over a finite set converge to their infimum. That result is a minor re-adaptation of [Bre12, Theorem 1] implicitly used in [Bac+18a, Lemma 5.6].

Lemma 2.4.4. *Let $\{d_i\}_{i \in \mathbb{N}}$ be an infinite descending chain in the lattice $(D_X, \sqsubseteq)$, where X is a finite set. The sequence $\{d_i\}_{i \in \mathbb{N}}$ converges (in the sense of convergence in the Banach space) to $d(x, y) = \inf_{i \in \mathbb{N}} d_i(x, y)$.*

Proof. Let $r > 0$ and let $x, y \in X$. Since $d(x, y) = \inf_{i \in \mathbb{N}} d_i(x, y)$ there exists an index $m_{x,y} \in \mathbb{N}$ such that for all $n \geq m_{x,y}$, $|d_n(x, y) - d(x, y)| < r$. Now, let $N = \max\{m_{x,y} \mid x, y \in X\}$. This is well-defined because X is finite. Therefore, for all $n \geq N$ and $x, y \in X$, $|d_n(x, y) - d(x, y)| < r$ and hence $\|d_n - d\| < r$. □

We can now use the above to re-adapt [Bre12, Theorem 1].

Lemma 2.4.5. *Let* $\Lambda\colon D_X \to D_X$ *be a monotone map that is nonexpansive with respect to the supremum norm. If X is finite, then Λ is cocontinuous.*

Proof. Let $\{d_i\}_{i\in\mathbb{N}}$ be an arbitrary decreasing chain of pseudometrics over X. By Lemma 2.4.4, $\{d_i\}_{i\in\mathbb{N}}$ converges to $\inf_{i\in\mathbb{N}} d_i$. Since Λ is nonexpansive (Lemma 2.4.1) it is also continuous (in the sense of the Banach space continuity) and therefore $\{\Lambda(d_i)\}_{i\in\mathbb{N}}$ converges to $\Lambda(\inf_{i\in\mathbb{N}} d_i)$. Recall that Λ is monotone, which makes $\{\Lambda(d_i)\}_{i\in\mathbb{N}}$ into a chain, which by Lemma 2.1.20 and Lemma 2.4.4 converges to $\inf_{i\in\mathbb{N}}\{\Lambda(d_i)\}$. Since limit points are unique, $\inf_{i\in\mathbb{N}}\{\Lambda(d_i)\} = \Lambda(\inf_{i\in\mathbb{N}} d_i)$. □

Note that the assumption that X is finite is essential, as it enables the use of Lemma 2.4.4. Consequently, we obtain the following corollary:

Corollary 2.4.6. *If $\mathcal{M} = (M, \langle o_M, t_M\rangle)$ is a deterministic finite automaton, then $\Phi_{\langle o_M, t_M\rangle}$ is ω-cocontinuous.*

We can combine the preceding results and provide a straightforward characterisation of the distance between languages represented by arbitrary regular expressions, denoted as $e, f \in \mathsf{RExp}$. Utilising a simple argument based on Lemma 2.2.3, which asserts that automata homomorphisms are isometries, one can demonstrate that the distance between $[\![e]\!]$ and $[\![f]\!]$ in the final automaton is equivalent to the distance between $[e]_{\equiv}$ and $[f]_{\equiv}$ in $\langle [e]_{\equiv}, [f]_{\equiv}\rangle_{\mathcal{Q}}$. This is, the least subautomaton of $\mathcal{Q}$ that contains the derivatives (modulo $\equiv$) reachable from $[e]_{\equiv}$ and $[f]_{\equiv}$. Importantly, this automaton is finite (Lemma 2.1.15), allowing us to apply the Kleene's fixpoint theorem to calculate the distance.

Let $\Psi_{e,f}^{(0)}$ denote the discrete metric on the set $\langle [e]_{\equiv}, [f]_{\equiv}\rangle_{\mathcal{Q}}$ (the top element of the lattice of pseudometrics over that set). Define $\Psi_{e,f}^{(n+1)} = \Phi_{\langle [e]_{\equiv}, [f]_{\equiv}\rangle_{\mathcal{Q}}}\left(\Psi_{e,f}^{(n)}\right)$. Additionally, leveraging the fact that infima of decreasing chains are calculated pointwise (Lemma 2.1.20), we can conclude with the following:

Lemma 2.4.7. *For all $e, f \in \mathsf{RExp}$, the underlying pseudometric of the quantitative algebra $\mathcal{B}$ can be given by $d^{\mathcal{B}}(e, f) = \inf_{i\in\mathbb{N}}\left\{\Psi_{e,f}^{(i)}([e]_{\equiv}, [f]_{\equiv})\right\}$*

Proof. Recall that $d^{\mathcal{B}} = d_{\mathcal{P}(A^*)} \circ ([\![-]\!] \times [\![-]\!])$. Moreover, the canonical quotient map $[-]_{\equiv}\colon \mathsf{RExp} \to \mathsf{RExp}/\equiv$ is an automaton homomorphism from $\mathcal{R}$ to $\mathcal{Q}$. Composing

it with a language assigning homomorphism $L_{\mathcal{Q}}\colon \mathsf{RExp}/\dot{\equiv} \to \mathcal{P}(A^*)$ yields an automaton homomorphism $L_{\mathcal{Q}} \circ [-]_{\dot{\equiv}}\colon \mathsf{RExp} \to \mathcal{P}(A^*)$, which by finality must be the same as $L_{\mathcal{R}}\colon \mathsf{RExp} \to \mathcal{P}(A^*)$, and thus (by Lemma 2.1.12) the same as $[\![-]\!]$. Using the fact that automata homomorphisms are isometries (Lemma 2.2.3), we can derive the following:

$$
\begin{aligned}
d^{\mathcal{B}} &= d_{\mathcal{P}(A^*)} \circ ([\![-]\!] \times [\![-]\!]) \\
&= d_{\mathcal{P}(A^*)} \circ ((L_{\mathcal{Q}} \circ ([-]_{\dot{\equiv}}) \times (L_{\mathcal{Q}} \circ ([-]_{\dot{\equiv}})) \\
&= d_{\mathcal{P}(A^*)} \circ (L_{\mathcal{Q}} \times L_{\mathcal{Q}}) \circ ([-]_{\dot{\equiv}} \times [-]_{\dot{\equiv}}) \\
&= d_{\langle o_{\mathcal{Q}}, t_{\mathcal{Q}} \rangle} \circ ([-]_{\dot{\equiv}} \times [-]_{\dot{\equiv}}) \qquad \text{(Lemma 2.2.3)}
\end{aligned}
$$

Additionally, since $\langle [e]_{\dot{\equiv}}, [f]_{\dot{\equiv}} \rangle_{\mathcal{Q}}$ is the subautomaton of $\mathcal{Q}$ containing all the derivatives (modulo $\dot{\equiv}$) of e and f, the canonical inclusion map $\iota\colon \langle [e]_{\dot{\equiv}}, [f]_{\dot{\equiv}} \rangle_{\mathcal{Q}} \hookrightarrow \mathcal{Q}$ is a deterministic automaton homomorphism. Because $\iota([e]_{\dot{\equiv}}) = [e]_{\dot{\equiv}}$ and $\iota([f]_{\dot{\equiv}}) = [f]_{\dot{\equiv}}$, we can again use Lemma 2.2.3 to show that

$$
d^{\mathcal{B}}(e,f) = d_{\langle o_{\mathcal{Q}}, t_{\mathcal{Q}} \rangle}([e]_{\dot{\equiv}}, [f]_{\dot{\equiv}}) = d_{\langle [e]_{\dot{\equiv}}, [f]_{\dot{\equiv}} \rangle_{\mathcal{Q}}}([e]_{\dot{\equiv}}, [f]_{\dot{\equiv}})
$$

Because of the fact that $([e]_{\dot{\equiv}}, [f]_{\dot{\equiv}})$ has finitely many states (lemma 2.1.15) then by Corollary 2.4.2, Corollary 2.4.6 and Theorem 2.4.3 one can use the simplified iterative formula to calculate the behavioural pseudometric of $\langle [e]_{\dot{\equiv}}, [f]_{\dot{\equiv}} \rangle_{\mathcal{Q}}$. $\qquad \square$

In simpler terms, we have demonstrated that the behavioural distance between a pair of arbitrary regular expressions can be calculated as the infimum of decreasing approximations of the actual distance from above.

Alternatively, one could calculate the same distance as the supremum of increasing approximations from below using the Kleene's fixpoint theorem for the least fixpoint. We chose the former approach because our proof of completeness relies on the (Cont) rule of quantitative deduction systems. This rule essentially states that to prove two terms are at a specific distance, we should be able to prove that for all approximations of that distance from above. This allows us to replicate the fixpoint

calculation through axiomatic reasoning.

2.4.2 Completeness result

We start by recalling that regular expressions satisfy a certain decomposition property, stating that each expression can be reconstructed from its small-step semantics, up to $\equiv_0$. This property, often referred to as the fundamental theorem of regular expressions (in analogy with the fundamental theorem of calculus and following the terminology of Rutten [Rut00] and Silva [Sil10]) is useful in further steps of the proof of completeness. We will make use of the *n*-ary generalised sum operator, which is well defined because of (SL1-SL4) axioms of REG.

Theorem 2.4.8 (Fundamental Theorem). *For any $e \in \mathsf{RExp}$,*

$$\vdash e \equiv_0 \sum_{a \in A} a\,;(e)_a + o_{\mathcal{R}}(e)$$

is derivable using the axioms of REG.

Proof. See [Brz64, Theorem 4.4] or [Sal66, Lemma 4]. □

Let's now say that we are interested in the distance between some expressions $e, f \in \mathsf{RExp}$. As mentioned before, we will rely on $\langle [e]_{\doteqdot}, [f]_{\doteqdot} \rangle_{\mathcal{Q}}$, the least subautomaton of the $\doteqdot$ quotient of the Brzozowski automaton containing states reachable from $[e]_{\doteqdot}$ and $[f]_{\doteqdot}$. Recall that by Lemma 2.1.15 its state space is finite. It turns out that the approximations from above (from Lemma 2.4.7) to the distance between any pair of states in that automaton can be derived through the means of axiomatic reasoning.

Lemma 2.4.9. *Let $e, f \in \mathsf{RExp}$ be arbitrary regular expressions and let $[g]_{\doteqdot}, [h]_{\doteqdot} \in \langle [e]_{\doteqdot}, [f]_{\doteqdot} \rangle_{\mathcal{Q}}$. For all $i \in \mathbb{N}$, and $r \geq \Psi_{e,f}^{(i)}([g]_{\doteqdot}, [h]_{\doteqdot})$, one can derive $\vdash g \equiv_r h$ using the axioms of REG.*

Proof. We proceed by induction on i.

For the base case, observe that $\Psi_{e,f}^{(0)}$ is the discrete pseudometric on the set $\langle [e]_{\doteqdot}, [f]_{\doteqdot} \rangle_{\mathcal{Q}}$ such that $\Psi_{e,f}^{(0)}([g]_{\doteqdot}, [h]_{\doteqdot}) = 0$ if and only if $g \doteqdot h$, or otherwise $\Psi_{e,f}^{(0)}([g]_{\doteqdot}, [h]_{\doteqdot}) = 1$.

In the first case, we immediately have that $g \equiv_0 h$, because $\doteqdot$ is contained in distance zero axioms of REG. In the latter case, we can just use (Top), to show that $g \equiv_1 h$. Then, in both cases, we can apply (Max) to obtain $\vdash g \equiv_r h$, since $r \geq \Psi_{e,f}^{(0)}([g]_{\doteqdot}, [h]_{\doteqdot})$.

For the induction step, let $i = j + 1$ and derive the following:

$$r \geq \Psi_{e,f}^{(j+1)}([g]_{\doteqdot}, [h]_{\doteqdot})$$

$$\iff r \geq \Phi_{\langle [e]_{\doteqdot}, [f]_{\doteqdot} \rangle_{\mathcal{Q}}} \left(\Psi_{e,f}^{(j)} \right) ([g]_{\doteqdot}, [h]_{\doteqdot}) \qquad \text{(Def. of } \Psi_{e,f}^{j+1})$$

$$\iff r \geq \max \left\{ d_{\{0,1\}}(o_{\mathcal{Q}}([g]_{\doteqdot}), o_{\mathcal{Q}}([h]_{\doteqdot})), \lambda \cdot \max_{a \in A} \left\{ \Psi_{e,f}^{(j)}([g]_{\equiv_a}, [h]_{\equiv_a}) \right\} \right\}$$

$$\text{(Def. of } \Phi)$$

$$\iff r \geq \max \left\{ d_{\{0,1\}}(o_{\mathcal{R}}(g), o_{\mathcal{R}}(h)), \lambda \cdot \max_{a \in A} \left\{ \Phi_{\langle [e]_{\doteqdot}, [f]_{\doteqdot} \rangle_{\mathcal{Q}}}^{(j)}([(g)_a]_{\doteqdot}, [(h)_a]_{\doteqdot}) \right\} \right\}$$

$$\text{(Def. of } \mathcal{Q})$$

$$\iff r \geq d_{\{0,1\}}(o_{\mathcal{R}}(g), o_{\mathcal{R}}(h)) \text{ and for all } a \in A, \ r \geq \lambda \cdot \Psi_{e,f}^{(j)}([(g)_a]_{\doteqdot}, [(h)_a]_{\doteqdot})$$

Firstly, since $d_{\{0,1\}}$ is the discrete pseudometric on the set $\{0, 1\}$, we can use (Refl) or (Top) depending on whether $o_{\mathcal{R}}(g) = o_{\mathcal{R}}(h)$ and then apply (Max) to derive $\vdash o_{\mathcal{R}}(g) \equiv_r o_{\mathcal{R}}(h)$.

For an arbitrary $a \in A$, we can apply Lemma 2.3.6 and the induction hypothesis to conclude $\vdash a \,;(g)_a \equiv_r a \,;(h)_a$ using the axioms of REG. Using (SL5), we can combine all subexpressions involving the output and transition derivatives into the following:

$$\vdash \sum_{a \in A} a \,;(g)_a + o_{\mathcal{R}}(g) \equiv_r \sum_{a \in A} a \,;(h)_a + o_{\mathcal{R}}(h)$$

Since both sides are normal forms of g and h existing because of Theorem 2.4.8, we can apply (Triang) on both sides and obtain $\vdash g \equiv_r h$, as desired. $\qquad \square$

At this point, we have done all the hard work, and establishing completeness involves a straightforward argument that utilises the (Cont) rule and the lemma above.

Theorem 2.4.10 (Completeness)**.** *For any $e, f \in$ RExp and $r \in \mathbb{Q}$, if $\models_{\mathcal{B}} e \equiv_r f$, then*

$\vdash e \equiv_r f \in \mathsf{REG}$.

Proof. Assume that $\models_{\mathcal{B}} e \equiv_r f$, which by the definition of $\models_{\mathcal{B}}$ is equivalent to $d^{\mathcal{B}}(e, f) \leq r$. In order to use (Cont) axiom to derive $\vdash e \equiv_r f$, we need to be able to show $\vdash e \equiv_{r'} f$ for all $r' > r$. Because of iterative characterisation of $d^{\mathcal{B}}$ from Lemma 2.4.7, we have that $\inf_{i \in \mathbb{N}} \{ \Psi_{e,f}^{(i)}([e]_{\triangleq}, [f]_{\triangleq}) \} < r'$. Since r' is strictly above the infimum of the descending chain of approximants, there exists a point $i \in \mathbb{N}$, such that $r' > \Psi_{e,f}^{(i)}([e]_{\triangleq}, [f]_{\triangleq})$. We can show this by contradiction.

Assume that for all $i \in \mathbb{N}$, $r' \leq \Psi_{e,f}^{(i)}([e]_{\triangleq}, [f]_{\triangleq})$. This would make r' into the lower bound of the chain $\left\{ \Psi_{e,f}^{(i)}([e]_{\triangleq}, [f]_{\triangleq}) \right\}_{i \in \mathbb{N}}$ and in such a case r' would be less than or equal to the infimum of that chain, which by assumption is less than or equal to r. By transitivity, we could obtain $r' \leq r$. Since $r' > r$, by antisymmetry we could derive that $r' = r$, which would lead to the contradiction.

Using the fact shown above, we can use Lemma 2.4.9 to obtain $\vdash e \equiv_{r'} f \in \mathsf{REG}$ for any $r' > r$, which completes the proof. $\square$

2.5 Discussion

We have presented a sound and complete axiomatisation of the shortest-distinguishing word distance between languages representing regular expressions through a quantitative analogue of equational logic [MPP16]. Outside of the coalgebra community, the shortest-distinguishing word distance and its variants also appear in the model checking [Kwi90] and the automata learning [FHS22] literature.

Early works on axiomatising behavioural distances relied on ad-hoc inference systems. The earliest example of such a system was presented by Larsen, Fahrenberg and Thrane [LFT11], who focused on the directed simulation distance of streams of elements equipped with a metric space structure. Later work of D'Argenio, Gebler and Lee [DGL14] studied systematic axiomatisations of behavioural distance between processes featuring both probability and nondeterminism definable through the PGSOS rule format. It is important to note that the inference system of D'Argenio et al contained a powerful rule internalising the definition of Kantorovich lifting as an inference rule.

The introduction of quantitative equational theories [MPP16] made more principled approaches possible. Bacci, Mardare, Panangaden and Plotkin [Bac+18c] axiomatised the bisimilarity metric of Markov processes [Des+04] and in the later work similarly considered behavioural distance of Mealy machines and Markov decision processes [Bac+24]. Those results crucially hinged on the quantitative generalisations of results from universal algebra, such as the notion of the tensor of algebraic theories. It is worth noting that specification languages used in those axiomatisations did not feature separate primitives for introducing recursion.

An alternative approach was proposed by Bacci, Bacci, Larsen and Mardare [Bac+18a], who used a mild relaxation of quantitative equational theories and gave a sound and complete axiomatisation of bisimulation distance between terms of probabilistic process calculus of Stark and Smolka [SS00] and later adapted their results to a coarser notion of total variation distance between infinite traces [Bac+18b].

We have followed the strategy for proving completeness from [Bac+18a]. The interesting insight about that strategy is that it relies on properties that are not exclusive to distances obtained through the Kantorovich lifting and can be established for notions of behavioural distance for other kinds of transition systems stemming from the coalgebraic framework. In particular, one needs to show that the monotone map on the lattice of pseudometrics used in defining the distance of finite-state systems is nonexpansive with respect to the sup norm (and hence ω-cocontinuous) and has a unique fixpoint, thus allowing to characterise the behavioural distance as the greatest fixpoint obtained through the Kleene's fixpoint theorem. This point of view allows one to reconstruct the fixpoint calculation in terms of axiomatic manipulation involving the (Cont) rule, eventually leading to completeness.

We have additionally observed that in the presence of the infinitary (Cont) rule and the (λ-Pref) axiom, there is no need for a fixpoint introduction rule, which is commonplace in axiomatisations of language equivalence regular expressions but also other work on process calculi. Interestingly, the previous work on axiomatising a discounted probabilistic bisimilarity distance from [Bac+18a] includes both (λ-Pref) and the fixpoint introduction rule, but its proof of completeness [Bac+18a, Theo-

rem 6.4] does not involve the fixpoint introduction rule at any point. We are highly confident that in the case of that axiomatisation, the fixpoint introduction rule could be derived from other axioms in a similar fashion to the way we derived Salomaa's rule for introducing the Kleene star [Sal66]. Additionally, we are interested in how much this argument relates to the recent study of fixpoints in quantitative equational theories [MPP21].

In this chapter, we have focused on the simplest and most intuitive instantiation of the coalgebraic framework in the case of deterministic automata, but the natural next step would be to generalise our results to a wider class of transition systems. A good starting point could be to consider coalgebras for *polynomial* endofunctors, in the fashion of the framework of *Kleene Coalgebra* [Sil10]. Alternatively, it would be interesting to look at recent work on a family of process algebras parametric on an equational theory representing the branching constructs [Sch+22] and study its generalisations to quantitative equational theories. A related and interesting avenue for future work are equational axiomatisations of behavioural equivalence of Guarded Kleene Algebra with Tests (GKAT) [Smo+20; Sch+22] and its probabilistic extension (ProbGKAT) [Róż+23], whose completeness results rely on a powerful uniqueness of solutions axiom (UA). The soundness of UA in both cases is shown through an involved argument relying on equipping the transition systems giving the operational semantics with a form of behavioural distance and showing that recursive specifications describing finite-state systems correspond to certain contractive mappings. It may be more sensible, particularly for ProbGKAT to consider quantitative axiomatisations in the first place and give the proofs of completeness through the pattern explored in this chapter.

Chapter 3

Behavioural Distance of Nondeterministic Processes

In this chapter, we investigate axiomatisations of behavioural distance for a *nondeterministic* model of computation, known as *charts* [Mil84]. Originally introduced by Milner, charts extend *finite-state nondeterministic automata* (NFA) by replacing the notion of acceptance with variable outputs. Intuitively, the distance between two charts can be quantified by, roughly, the number of steps after which their behaviours disagree. This seemingly small generalisation from deterministic finite automata provides a range of challenges, stemming from the fact that the presence of nondeterminism moves the semantics from language to bisimilarity, while at the same time representing a crucial step towards weighted transition systems [LFT11], where the general theory of behavioral distances and axiomatisations thereof is relatively underexplored.

The central contribution of this chapter is an inference system for reasoning about behavioural distances of behaviours of Milner's charts. We demonstrate its *soundness* (Theorem 3.4.4) and *completeness* (Theorem 3.5.26). On the way, we gather several contributions of independent interest. First, we instantiate the abstract framework of behavioural distances in the concrete case of charts. We organise such behaviours as a symmetric monoidal category, in which they may be composed *sequentially* and *in parallel*. We do so relying on rich structures associated with charts, such as Conway theories [BÉT93; Ési99]. Second, as one of the steps in the
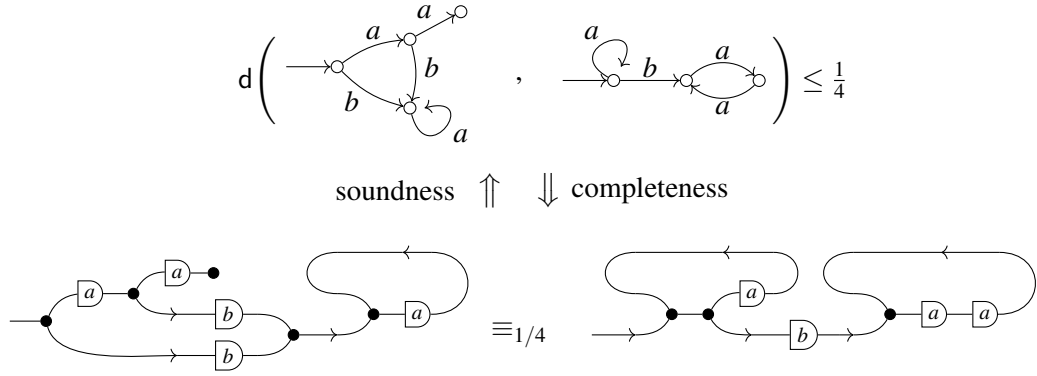
Figure 3.1: Two charts at distance $\frac{1}{4}$ and their corresponding representations as string diagrams

soundness argument, we give a concrete characterisation of behavioural distance between charts via Hennessy and Milner's stratification of bisimilarity [HM85]. Finally, similarly to Chapter 2, the completeness argument makes use of tools from fixpoint theory and Banach spaces to simplify the calculation of behavioural distance to the point it can be mimicked via syntactic manipulation.

The syntax and equations of our complete axiomatic theory are given in terms of *string diagrams*, the two-dimensional language of monoidal categories [Sel10; PZ23b]. The pictorial representation of string diagrams provides an intuitive understanding of how information flows and is exchanged between components within a system. For this reason, they have been increasingly popular as a formal language for computations and processes in areas such as quantum theory [CD08], concurrency [Bon+19], probabilistic programming [Pie+24], and digital circuits [GKS22]. There are several reasons to favour string diagrams as our syntax of choice. First, they closely resemble the usual graphical representation of the transition structure of charts, while constituting a formal syntax that supports inductive reasoning and to which we can assign semantics formally. Moreover, as Milner observed [Mil84], the standard algebraic syntax of regular expressions is not expressive enough to capture all chart behaviour [Gra22]. His solution introduced a more complex syntax with binders and names, later studied in the process algebra community for various models, including probabilistic [SS00] and quantitative [JL20] ones. In contrast,

string diagrams offer a variable-free approach, eliminating the need to define substitution and recursion as a primitive operation (the latter is decomposed into simpler components). Finally, using string diagrams aligns our work with a broader research programme aimed at axiomatising various notions of equivalence in automata theory through a unified diagrammatic syntax [PZ23a; Ant+25].

The rest of the chapter is organised is as follows.

In Section 3.1, we introduce charts, as well as their associated notions of behavioural equivalence and distances. Then, in Section 3.2, we introduce the syntax of our diagrammatic calculus, for which we construct the semantics in Section 3.3. Next, in Section 3.4 we present a (quantitative) equational inference system for reasoning about distances of the denotations of the terms of our calculus; we also prove its soundness and study one example in more detail. Section 3.5 contains the main technical result of the chapter, namely completeness for the proposed behavioural distance between charts. We wrap up in Section 3.6 where we review related literature, and sketch directions for future work.

3.1 Preliminaries

In this section, we provide the main technical preliminaries for the development of this chapter.

3.1.1 Charts

Fix a set $V = \{v_1, v_2, \dots\}$ of *variables* and Σ of *letters* respectively. A prechart is a triple (Q, E, D), where Q is a set of states, $D \subseteq Q \times \Sigma \times Q$ a finite labelled transition relation and $E \subseteq Q \times V$ is a finite output relation. Precharts can be thought as a branching-time generalisation of nondeterministic automata, where instead of acceptance, we deal with the notion of outputs. Moreover, when D and E are clear from the context, we will write $q \xrightarrow{a} q' \iff (q, a, q') \in D$ and $q \triangleright v \iff (q, v) \in E$. A chart C is a quadruple (Q, s, D, E), where (Q, D, E) is a prechart and $s \in Q$ is a distinguished start node. We call a chart finite if Q is finite.

Remark 3.1.1. Charts are closely related to other well-known transition system models in theoretical computer science. On one hand, they can be viewed as a slight

variation of image-finite labelled transition systems (LTS), differing primarily in their use of explicit outputs besides just a labelled transition relation. This connection proves particularly useful when applying Hennessy and Milner's stratification of bisimilarity, later in this chapter. On the other hand, charts can also be seen as a variation of Kripke frames, where outputs serve as propositional atoms, but the standard accessibility relation between worlds is generalised to a labelled transition relation. While we do not explicitly pursue this perspective, we will hint at the connections between the results presented in this chapter and the field of modal logic. We emphasise that the similarity between labelled transition systems and Kripke frames was crucially exploited by Hennessy and Milner [HM85], who introduced a modal logic for witnessing inequivalences of states of LTS, in which standard box and diamond modalities with their transition-labelled counterparts.

Definition 3.1.2 (Strong Bisimulation)**.** Let $C_i = (Q_i, D_i, E_i)$, $i \in \{1, 2\}$ be precharts. A bisimulation between C_1 and C_2 is a relation $R \subseteq Q_1 \times Q_2$, such that ① if $(q_1, q_2) \in R$, then $E(q_1) = E(q_2)$, ② if $(q_1, q_2) \in R$ and $q_1 \xrightarrow{a} q_1'$, then there exists $q_2' \in Q_2$, such that $q_2 \xrightarrow{a} q_2'$ and $(q_1', q_2') \in R$ and symmetrically. If C_1 and C_2 are charts, we say that they are bisimilar (denoted $C_1 \sim C_2$) if there exists a bisimulation between their underlying precharts that relates their start nodes.

Using the above definition, we can also define the following:

Definition 3.1.3 (Prechart homomorphism)**.** Let $C_i = (Q_i, D_i, E_i)$, $i \in \{1, 2\}$ be precharts. We call a function $f : Q_1 \to Q_2$ a prechart homomorphism if the graph of f, given by $G(f) = \{(q, f(q)) \mid q \in Q_1\}$ is a bisimulation between C_1 and C_2.

In other words, prechart homomorphisms preserve and reflect transitions. Given a chart $C = (Q, s, D, E)$ we say that a variable $v \in V$ is *live* in C if there exists a path of transitions $s \xrightarrow{a_1} \cdots \xrightarrow{a_n} s' \triangleright v$ or call it *dead* otherwise. It can be easily observed that bisimulations and homomorphisms preserve the liveness of variables. Such a conclusion can be also obtained from the perspective of modal logic, where bisimulations of Kripke frames preserve the truth of modal propositions [BRV01, Chapter 2].

Later in this chapter, we will characterise the behavioural distance of precharts via Hennessy and Milner's *stratification of bisimilarity* [HM85] defined by the following:

Definition 3.1.4 (Stratification of bisimilarity)**.** Let $C_i = (Q_i, D_i, E_i)$ for $i \in \{1, 2\}$ be precharts. We can define a family $\{\sim^{(i)}\}_{i \in \mathbb{N}}$ of equivalence relations on $Q_1 \times Q_2$ given by the following. For all $(q_1, q_2) \in Q_1 \times Q_2$, we have that $q_1 \sim^{(0)} q_2$. Given $(q_1, q_2) \in Q_1 \times Q_2$, we have that $q_1 \sim^{(n+1)} q_2$ if ① $E_1(q_1) = E_2(q_2)$, ② $q_1 \xrightarrow{a}_{C_1} q_1'$ implies that there exists $q_2' \in Q_2$, such that $q_2 \xrightarrow{a} q_2'$ and $q_1' \sim^{(n)} q_2'$.

For precharts, which by definition are image-finite, we have the following relationship between bisimilarity and its stratification [HM85]:

$$x \sim y \iff \forall k \in \mathbb{N}. \ x \sim^{(k)} y \tag{3.1}$$

Given a prechart (Q, E, D), we can equivalently see it as a pair (Q, β), where β is a combined transition function $Q \to \mathcal{P}_\omega(\Sigma \times Q + V)$, where $\mathcal{P}_\omega$ denotes a finite powerset. Such transition function β takes each state $q \in Q$, to the set $\beta(q) = D(q) \cup E(q)$ of possible successors, that include labelled transitions and variable outputs.

In other words, precharts are coalgebras for the functor $\mathcal{L} \colon \mathsf{Set} \to \mathsf{Set}$, given by $\mathcal{L} = \mathcal{P}_\omega(\Sigma \times (-) + V)$. Bisimulations and homomorphisms of $\mathcal{L}$-coalgebras are captured concretely by strong bisimulation of precharts and their homomorphisms. Because of this, we will interchangeably use terms prechart and $\mathcal{L}$-coalgebra. Moreover, $\mathcal{L}$ preserves weak pullbacks and hence $\sim$ is an equivalence relation that captures behavioural equivalence of $\mathcal{L}$-coalgebras. For more details of coalgebraic treatment of precharts, we direct an interested reader to [SRS21].

3.1.2 Algebra of regular behaviours

To define charts, Milner proposed a specification language called an *algebra of regular behaviours* (ARB). The syntax of ARB is given by the following:

$$e, f \in \mathsf{MExp} ::= 0 \mid v \in V \mid a.e \mid e + f \mid \mu v.e \qquad\qquad (a \in \Sigma)$$

where $V = \{v_1, v_2, \dots\}$ and Σ are sets of *variables* and *letters* respectively. Given an expression f containing a variable v, we say that v is *free* in f, if it appears outside of the scope of the $\mu v.e$ operator or say that it is *bound* otherwise. Given an expression $e \in \mathsf{MExp}$, we write $\mathsf{fv}(e) \subseteq V$ for the set of its free variables.

Definition 3.1.5 ([Mil84]). Given vectors $\vec{v}$ of binders and $\vec{e}$ of expressions of the same size, we define a syntactic substitution operator $[\vec{e}/\vec{v}] \colon \mathsf{MExp} \to \mathsf{MExp}$ by the following:

$$v[\vec{e}/\vec{v}] = \begin{cases} \vec{e}_i & \text{if } v = \vec{v}_i \\ v & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

$$(a.e)[\vec{e}/\vec{v}] = a.(e[\vec{e}/\vec{v}])$$

$$(e + f)[\vec{e}/\vec{v}] = e[\vec{e}/\vec{v}] + f[\vec{e}/\vec{v}]$$

$$(\mu w.e)[\vec{e}/\vec{v}] = \begin{cases} \mu w.(e[\vec{e}/\vec{v}]) & \text{if } w \text{ is not in } \vec{v} \text{ nor free in } \vec{e} \\ \mu z.(e[z/w][\vec{e}/\vec{v}]) & \text{otherwise for some } z \text{ not in } \vec{v} \text{ nor free in } \vec{e} \end{cases}$$

We can now define operational semantics of ARB, by equipping its syntax with a prechart structure.

Definition 3.1.6 ([Mil84]). Let $(\mathsf{MExp}, \partial)$ be a prechart whose transition function (called *derivative*) is a least one satisfying the following inference rules

$$\frac{e \xrightarrow{a} e'}{a.e \xrightarrow{a} e'} \qquad \frac{}{v \rhd v} \qquad \frac{e \xrightarrow{a} e'}{e + f \xrightarrow{a} e'} \qquad \frac{f \xrightarrow{a} f'}{e + f \xrightarrow{a} f'}$$

$$\frac{e \rhd v}{e + f \rhd v} \qquad \frac{f \rhd v}{e + f \rhd v} \qquad \frac{e \rhd v \quad v \neq w}{\mu w.e \rhd v} \qquad \frac{e \xrightarrow{a} e'}{\mu v.e \xrightarrow{a} e'[\mu v.e/v]}$$

Remark 3.1.7 ([Sew95]). The last rule (that defines the transition behaviour of the μ recursion operator) can be replaced by the following:

$$\frac{e[\mu v.e/v] \xrightarrow{a} e'}{\mu v.e \xrightarrow{a} e'}$$

Remark 3.1.8 ([Mil84, Proposition 5.4.]). Syntactic substitution can be described operationally using the following rules

$$
\frac{e \triangleright v \quad f \xrightarrow{a} f'}{e[f/v] \xrightarrow{a} f'} \qquad \frac{e \xrightarrow{a} e'}{e[f/v] \xrightarrow{a} e'[f/v]} \qquad \frac{e \triangleright w \quad w \neq v}{e[f/v] \triangleright w} \qquad \frac{e \triangleright v \quad f \triangleright w}{e[f/v] \triangleright w}
$$

The syntactic prechart defined above is locally finite.

Lemma 3.1.9 ([Mil84, Proposition 5.1]). *For all $e \in \mathsf{MExp}$, $\langle e \rangle_\partial$ is finite.*

We can use Lemma 2.1.6 and construct the following quotient $\mathcal{L}$-coalgebra.

Lemma 3.1.10. *We can equip $\mathsf{MExp}/{\sim}$ with a transition function $\overline{\partial}$ given by*

$$
\frac{e \xrightarrow{a}_\partial e'}{[e]_\sim \xrightarrow{a}_{\overline{\partial}} [e']_\sim} \qquad \frac{e \triangleright_\partial v_i}{[e]_\sim \triangleright_{\overline{\partial}} v_i}
$$

This map is a unique transition function on $\mathsf{MExp}/{\sim}$ that makes the quotient map $[-]_\sim \colon \mathsf{MExp} \to \mathsf{MExp}/{\sim}$ into prechart homomorphism.

We will refer to the elements of the set $\mathsf{MExp}/{\sim}$ as *regular behaviours*.

It turns out that all operations from the syntax are compositional with respect to bisimilarity, and hence can be unambiguously lifted to the quotient prechart defined above.

Lemma 3.1.11 ([Sew95, Proposition 7]). $\sim$ *is a congruence on* MExp *with respect to all operations of the algebra of regular behaviours.*

Using the definitions stated above, we can show the following technical lemma, that we will use when constructing a semantic category for our string diagrammatic syntax.

Lemma 3.1.12. *For all $e, f_1, \ldots, f_m, g_1, \ldots, g_n \in \mathsf{MExp}$ and vectors $\vec{v} = (v_{i_1}, \ldots, v_{i_m}), \vec{w} = (v_{j_1}, \ldots, v_{j_n})$, such that all free variables of e are contained in $\vec{v}$ and all free variables of $\vec{f}$ are contained in $\vec{w}$, we have that*

$$
(e[\vec{f}/\vec{v}])[\vec{g}/\vec{w}] \sim e[(f_1[\vec{g}/\vec{w}], \ldots, f_m[\vec{g}/\vec{w}])/\vec{v}]
$$

Proof. Let $\Delta = \{(e,e) \in \mathsf{MExp}\}$ be the diagonal relation. We define a relation $R \subseteq \mathsf{MExp} \times \mathsf{MExp}$, given by the following:

$$R = \Delta \cup \{((e[\vec{f}/\vec{v}])[\vec{g}/\vec{w}], e[(f_1[\vec{g}/\vec{w}], \ldots, f_m[\vec{g}/\vec{w}])/\vec{v}])$$
$$\mid e, f_1, \ldots, f_m, g_1, \ldots, g_n \in \mathsf{MExp}, \vec{v} = (v_{i_1}, \ldots, v_{i_m}), \vec{w} = (v_{j_1}, \ldots, v_{j_n}),$$
$$\mathsf{fv}(e) \subseteq \vec{v}, \mathsf{fv}(\vec{f}) \subseteq \vec{w}\}$$

We claim that R is a bisimulation. For pairs $(e,e) \in \Delta$, the conditions of bisimulation are immediately satisfied.

For the remaining pairs, assume that $(e[\vec{f}/\vec{v}])[\vec{g}/\vec{w}] \rhd u$. In such a case at least one of the following is true:

- $e[\vec{f}/\vec{v}] \rhd u$

- $e[\vec{f}/\vec{v}] \rhd w_j$ for $w_j \in \vec{w}$ and $g_j \rhd u$

Since all free variables of e are contained in $\vec{v}$ and all free variables of $\vec{f}$ are contained in $\vec{w}$, we have that all free variables of $e[\vec{f}/\vec{v}]$ are also contained in $\vec{w}$, which makes the first case impossible. Through a similar line of reasoning, we can deduce that $e \rhd v_i$ for some $v_i \in \vec{v}$ and $f_i \rhd w_j$. Since $g_j \rhd u$, we have that $f_i[\vec{g}/\vec{w}] \rhd u$. Finally, we have that $e[(f_1[\vec{g}/\vec{w}], \ldots, f_n[\vec{g}/\vec{w}]), \vec{v}] \rhd u$.

Assume that $(e[\vec{f}/\vec{v}])[\vec{g}/\vec{w}] \xrightarrow{a} h$. Then, at least one of the following is true:

- $e[\vec{f}/\vec{v}] \rhd w_j$ and $g_j \xrightarrow{a} h$.

- $h = h'[\vec{g}/\vec{w}]$, such that $e[\vec{f}/\vec{v}] \xrightarrow{a} h'$

In the first case, through a similar line of reasoning as before, we can conclude that $e \rhd v_i$ for some $v_i \in \vec{v}$ and $f_i \rhd w_j$. Hence, $f_i[\vec{g}/\vec{w}] \xrightarrow{a} h$. Finally, we can deduce that $e[(f_1[\vec{g}/\vec{w}], \ldots, f_m[\vec{g}/\vec{w}])/\vec{v}] \xrightarrow{a} h$. Obviously, $(h,h) \in R$.

In the second case, we have that $e[\vec{f}/\vec{v}] \xrightarrow{a} h'$. There are two subcases, that need to be considered

- $e \rhd v_i$ and $f_i \xrightarrow{a} h'$

- $h' = h''[\vec{f}/\vec{w}]$ and $e \xrightarrow{a} h''$

In the first subcase, we have that $f_i[\vec{g}/\vec{w}] \xrightarrow{a} h'[\vec{g}/\vec{w}]$ and hence

$$e[(f_1[\vec{g}/\vec{w}], \ldots, f_m[\vec{g}/\vec{w}])/\vec{v}] \xrightarrow{a} h'[\vec{g}/\vec{w}]$$

or equivalently $e[(f_1[\vec{g}/\vec{w}], \ldots, f_m[\vec{g}/\vec{w}])/\vec{v}] \xrightarrow{a} h$. As before, of course $(h, h) \in R$.

Finally, moving on to the second subcase, we have that $e \xrightarrow{a} h''$ and hence

$$e[(f_1[\vec{g}/\vec{w}], \ldots, f_m[\vec{g}/\vec{w}])/\vec{v}] \xrightarrow{a} h''[(f_1[\vec{g}/\vec{w}], \ldots, f_m[\vec{g}/\vec{w}])/\vec{v}]$$

Recall that $(e[\vec{f}/\vec{v}])[\vec{g}/\vec{w}] \xrightarrow{a} h$ and $h = (h''[\vec{f}/\vec{v}])[\vec{g}/\vec{v}]$. Both of those reachable expressions are actually in the relation R. The remaining conditions of bisimulation, can be shown via a symmetric argument. $\square$

From now on, we will overload the notation and simply write e for the equivalence class $[e]_\sim$.

3.1.3 Behavioural distance of precharts

Given a pseudometric space defined on a state-space of a prechart, we can *lift* it to the set of possible transitions through the following construction.

Definition 3.1.13 (Transitions lifting). Let (X, d) be a pseudometric space. We write $d^\uparrow$ for the pseudometric on $\Sigma \times X + V$ defined by $d^\uparrow(m, n) = \frac{1}{2}d(x, y)$ if $m = (a, x)$ and $n = (a, y)$, $d^\uparrow(m, n) = 0$ if $m = n$ or $d^\uparrow(m, n) = 1$ otherwise.

Remark 3.1.14. Unlike Chapter 2, for simplicity and clarity, we fix a discount factor of $\frac{1}{2}$ for transitions with identical labels, rather than allowing an arbitrary $\lambda \in]0, 1[$. The results in this chapter can be readily generalised to any discount factor in the open unit interval, and we explicitly note this when introducing the axioms and proving completeness.

The transitions lifting introduced above satisfies the following:

Lemma 3.1.15. $(-)^\uparrow \colon D_X \to D_{\Sigma \times X + V}$, *the lifitng for $\Sigma \times (-) + V$ is contractive with respect to the metric induced by the sup norm. Namely,* $\|d^\uparrow - d'^\uparrow\| \leq \frac{1}{2}\|d - d'\|$

Proof. For the sake of simplicity, assume that $d' \sqsubseteq d$, and hence $d'^\uparrow \sqsubseteq d^\uparrow$. It suffices that we show that for all $u, w \in \Sigma \times X + V$, we have that $d^\uparrow(u, w) - d'^\uparrow(u, w) \leq \frac{1}{2}\|d - d'\|$. Recall that in all cases, except when $u = (a, x)$ and $w = (a, y)$ for some $a \in \Sigma$ and $x, y \in X$, $d^\uparrow(u, w) = d'^\uparrow(u, w)$ and hence $d^\uparrow(u, w) - d'^\uparrow(u, w) = 0 \leq \frac{1}{2}\|d - d'\|$. In the remaining case, we have that

$$d^\uparrow((a, x), (a, y)) - d'^\uparrow((a, x), (a, y)) = \frac{1}{2}d(x, y) - \frac{1}{2}d'(x, y)$$
$$\leq \frac{1}{2}\|d' - d\|$$

which completes the proof. $\qquad\square$

To lift the distances between elements of X to distances finite subsets of X (that is elements of $\mathcal{P}_\omega(X)$), we will rely on the classic notion of Hausdorff distance (also known as Pompeiu-Hausdorff distance) [BT06]. The standard definition applies to non-empty compact subsets of a metric space, but we adapt it here to finite (and possibly empty) subsets of a pseudometric space, following [Bal+18].

Definition 3.1.16 (Hausdorff lifting)**.** Let (X, d) be a pseudometric space. We can equip $\mathcal{P}_\omega(X)$ with a distance function

$$\mathcal{H}(d)(X, Y) = \max\{\sup_{x \in X} \inf_{y \in Y} d(x, y), \sup_{y \in Y} \inf_{x \in X} d(y, x)\}$$

making $(\mathcal{P}_\omega(X), \mathcal{H}(d))$ into a pseudometric.

Moreover, Hausdorff lifting can be equivalently characterised via the notion of *relational couplings*.

Remark 3.1.17 ([Bal+18, Example 5.31])**.** Let (X, d) be a pseudometric space and let $A, B \in \mathcal{P}_\omega(X)$. Let $\Gamma(A, B)$ denote the set of relational couplings of A and B, namely elements $R \in \mathcal{P}_\omega(A \times B)$, such that $\pi_1(R) = A$ and $\pi_2(R) = B$. The Hausdorff distance between A and B can be alternatively presented as:

$$\mathcal{H}(d)(A, B) = \inf\left\{\sup_{(x, y) \in R} d(x, y) \mid R \in \Gamma(A, B)\right\}$$

Hausdorff lifting satisfies the following property:

Lemma 3.1.18 ([van12]). *Hausdorff lifting $\mathcal{H}\colon D_X \to D_{\mathcal{P}_\omega(X)}$ is nonexpansive with respect to the metric induced by the sup norm. Namely,*

$$\|\mathcal{H}(d) - \mathcal{H}(d')\| \leq \|d - d'\|$$

Given a prechart (Q, β), whose state-space is equipped with a pseudometric d_Q, we can define a new pseudometric $\Phi_\beta(d_Q)$ that calculates the distance between any pair $q_1, q_2 \in Q$ of states, by lifting d_Q to the set $\mathcal{P}_\omega(\Sigma \times Q + V)$ and comparing $\beta(q_1)$ with $\beta(q_2)$, namely $\Phi_\beta(d_Q)(q_1, q_2) = \mathcal{H}\left(d_Q^\uparrow\right)(\beta(q_1), \beta(q_2))$. This is used to define the *behavioural distance*.

Theorem 3.1.19. *Let (Q, β) be a prechart. Then, the following properties hold:* ① $d_Q \mapsto \Phi_\beta(d_Q)$ *is a monotone mapping on the lattice* D_Q, ② Φ_β *has a least fixpoint* bd_β, ③ $x \sim y \implies \mathrm{bd}_\beta(x,y) = 0$ *and* ④ *a homomorphism* $f\colon Q \to R$ *between precharts* (Q, β) *and* (R, γ) *is an isometry between* (Q, bd_β) *and* (R, bd_γ).

Proof. $\mathcal{H}$ and $(-)^\uparrow$ are liftings for the functors $\mathcal{P}_\omega$ and $\Sigma \times (-) + V$ respectively, that preserve isometries [Bal+18, Theorem 5.8]. The rest follows from Lemma 2.2.2 and Lemma 2.2.3 $\qquad\square$

The monotone map used to define the behavioural distance satisfies the following:

Lemma 3.1.20. $\Phi_\beta\colon D_X \to D_X$ *is contractive with respect to the metric induced by the sup norm, namely* $\|\Phi_\beta(d) - \Phi_\beta(d')\| \leq \frac{1}{2}\|d - d'\|$.

Proof. For the sake of simplicity, assume that $d' \sqsubseteq d$ and hence $\Phi_\beta(d') \sqsubseteq \Phi_\beta(d)$. It suffices to show that for all $x, y \in X$, we have that $\mathcal{H}(d^\uparrow)(\beta(x), \beta(y)) - \mathcal{H}(d'^\uparrow)(\beta(x), \beta(y)) \leq \frac{1}{2}\|d - d'\|$. We can combine the previous results and for arbitrary $x, y \in X$ obtain the following

$$\mathcal{H}(d^\uparrow)(\beta(x), \beta(y)) - \mathcal{H}(d'^\uparrow)(\beta(x), \beta(y)) \leq \|\mathcal{H}(d^\uparrow) - \mathcal{H}(d'^\uparrow)\|$$
$$\leq \|d^\uparrow - d'^\uparrow\|$$

$$\leq \frac{1}{2}\|d - d'\| \qquad \qquad \square$$

As a consequence, we have the following corollary:

Corollary 3.1.21. Φ_β *has a unique fixpoint.*

Additionally, through an identical argument to Corollary 2.4.6, we can show the following:

Lemma 3.1.22. *For a finite prechart* (X, β)*,* Φ_β *is cocontinuous.*

Proof. Since X is finite and Φ_β is nonexpansive with respect to the metric induced by the sup-norm (by Lemma 3.1.20), an application of Corollary 2.4.6 yields the desired result. $\qquad \square$

Since Φ_β has a unique fixpoint, we can use Theorem 2.4.3 to calculate behavioural distance of states of finite precharts.

Lemma 3.1.23. *Let* (Q, β) *be a finite prechart. The behavioural distance between any pair* $q_1, q_2 \in Q$ *of states can be calculated by* $\mathsf{bd}_\beta(q_1, q_2) = \inf_{p \in \mathbb{N}} \left\{ \Phi_\beta^{(p)}(q_1, q_2) \right\}$*, where* $\Phi_\beta^{(0)}$ *is a discrete pseudometric and for any* $p \in \mathbb{N}$*, we define* $\Phi_\beta^{(p+1)} = \Phi_\beta \left(\Phi_\beta^{(p)} \right)$*.*

The characterisation described above can be extended to any locally finite prechart.

Corollary 3.1.24. *For any locally finite prechart* (X, β)*, the distance between* $x, y \in X$*, can be calculated by:*

$$\mathsf{bd}_\beta(x, y) = \inf_{i \in \mathbb{N}} \left(\Phi_\beta^{(i)}(x, y) \right)$$

Proof. Let β' denote β restricted to $\langle x, y \rangle_\beta$. Since (X, β) is locally finite, then its subprechart $(\langle x, y \rangle_\beta, \beta')$ is finite. Since homomorphisms are isometries, calculating distance between x and y in (X, β) is the same as calculating it in $(\langle x, y \rangle_\beta, \beta)$. Because of Lemma 3.1.22, Φ_β is cocontinuous (when restricted to $\langle x, y \rangle_{\beta'}$) and

hence we can employ Theorem 2.4.3. Since the infima in the lattice of pseudometrics can be calculated pointwise (Lemma 2.1.20), we have that

$$\mathsf{bd}_\beta(x,y) = \mathsf{bd}_{\beta'}(x,y) = \inf_{i \in I} \left(\Phi_{\beta'}^{(i)}(x,y) \right)$$

Since β' is a restriction of β to $\langle x,y \rangle_\beta$ and each $\Phi_{\beta'}^{(i)}$ makes only use of the states in $\langle x,y \rangle_\beta$, we can rewrite the above as $\mathsf{bd}_\beta(x,y) = \inf_{i \in \mathbb{N}} \left(\Phi_\beta^{(i)}(x,y) \right)$ as desired. $\qquad \square$

The behavioural distance between any two states in locally finite precharts is always a power of two.

Lemma 3.1.25. *Let (X, β) be a locally finite prechart. For all $x, y \in X$, $i \in \mathbb{N}$, either $\Phi_\beta^{(i)} = 0$ or there exists $k \in \mathbb{N}$, such that $\Phi_\beta^{(i)}(x,y) = 2^{-k}$*

Proof. Let $x, y \in X$. We proceed by induction on i.

- If $i = 0$, then $\Phi_\beta^{(0)}(x,y) = 1 = 2^0$, if $x \neq 0$ or $\Phi_\beta^{(0)}(x,y) = 0$, otherwise.

- If $i = j+1$, then unrolling the definition of $\Phi_\beta^{(j+1)}$ yields the following:

$$\Phi_\beta^{j+1}(x,y) = \max \left\{ \sup_{u \in \beta(x)} \inf_{w \in \beta(y)} \Phi_\beta^{(j)^\uparrow}(u,w), \sup_{w \in \beta(y)} \inf_{u \in \beta(x)} \Phi_\beta^{(j)^\uparrow}(w,u) \right\}$$

For any two transitions $u = (a, x')$ and $w = (a, y')$ with the same prefix, the following holds:

$$\Phi_\beta^{(j)^\uparrow}(u,w) = \frac{1}{2}\Phi_\beta^{(j)}(x',y')$$

We can apply the induction hypothesis, which states that one of the following is true:

- $\Phi_\beta^{(j)}(x',y') = 0$, which entails that $\Phi_\beta^{(j)^\uparrow}(u,w) = 0$.

- There exists a $k \in N$, such that $\Phi_\beta^{(j)}(x',y') = 2^{-k}$. This implies that $\Phi_\beta^{(j)^\uparrow}(u,w) = 2^{-(k+1)}$.

Since the infima range over finite sets, their values are either $1 = 2^0$ if the sets are empty or are one of the values from the set, which we have shown to be of

the desired form. Similarly, suprema range over finite sets and are either 0 for empty sets or are on of the values from the set, which are in the desired form. Taking the maximum of values in the desired form, still results in a value in the desired form. □

If two states have a non-zero distance, then the chain of approximants from Kleene's fixpoint theorem stabilises.

Lemma 3.1.26. *Let (X, β) be a locally finite prechart and let $x, y \in X$, such that $\mathsf{bd}_\beta(x, y) > 0$. There exists $i \in \mathbb{N}$, such that $\Phi_\beta^{(i)}(x, y) = \Phi_\beta^{(i+1)}(x, y)$*

Proof. Assume that for all $i \in \mathbb{N}$, $\Phi_\beta^{(i)}(x, y) \neq \Phi_\beta^{(i+1)}(x, y)$. Essentially, that means we have an infinite, strictly decreasing ω-cochain $\{\Phi_\beta^{(i)}(x, y)\}_{i \in I}$. By Lemma 3.1.25, we know that the values of the chain are either 0 or 2^{-k}. Since all the values of the chain are nonnegative, if any of it is equal to zero 0, we reach a contradiction, as the chain would have to contain values strictly below 0. Hence, we can safely assume that the chain is in the form $\{1, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{4}, \ldots\}$. But in such a case its infimum is 0, contradicting the assumption. □

We can connect behavioural distances with stratified bisimulations via the following result:

Lemma 3.1.27. *Let (X, β) be a prechart. For any $x, y \in X$, we have that*

$$x \sim^{(k)} y \iff \mathsf{bd}_\beta(x, y) \leq 2^{-k}$$

Proof. By induction on k. The base case is trivial, as we immediately have that $x \sim^{(0)} y$ and $\mathsf{bd}_\beta(x, y) \leq 2^0 = 1$.

For the inductive step assume that for some $k' \in \mathbb{N}$, the induction hypothesis holds. First, assume that $x \sim^{(k'+1)} y$. Unrolling the definition of stratification of bisimilarity, we have that

- If $x \triangleright v$, then $y \triangleright v$

- If $x \xrightarrow{a} x'$, then there exists y' such that $y \xrightarrow{a} y'$ and $x \sim^{(k')} y$.

and symmetrically.

We want to show that $\mathsf{bd}_\beta(x,y) \le 2^{-(k'+1)}$. We can unroll the definition of bd_β and rewrite the desired result as

$$\sup_{u \in \beta(x)} \left(\inf_{w \in \beta(y)} \mathsf{bd}_\beta^{\uparrow}(u,w) \right) \le 2^{-(k'+1)} \quad \wedge \quad \sup_{w \in \beta(y)} \left(\inf_{u \in \beta(x)} \mathsf{bd}_\beta^{\uparrow}(w,u) \right) \le 2^{-(k'+1)}$$

We focus on the left hand side of the conjunction above, as the right hand side is symmetric. We are aiming to show that

$$\forall u \in \beta(x). \ \inf_{w \in \beta(y)} \mathsf{bd}_\beta^{\uparrow}(u,w) \le 2^{-(k'+1)}$$

Let $u \in V$. By the assumption, we know that also $u \in B(y)$, which means that

$$\inf_{w \in \beta(y)} \mathsf{bd}_\beta^{\uparrow}(u,w) = 0 \le 2^{-(k'+1)}$$

Now, let $u \in \Sigma \times X$, i.e. $u = (a,x')$. By the assumption, we know that there exists $y' \in X$, such that $(a,y') \in \beta(y)$ and $x' \sim^{(k')} y'$. By induction hypothesis, we know that $\mathsf{bd}_\beta(x',y') \le 2^{-k'}$. Hence, we have that $\mathsf{bd}_\beta^{\uparrow}((a,x'),(a,x')) \le \frac{1}{2} \cdot 2^{-k'} = 2^{-(k'+1)}$. Hence, we again have that

$$\forall u \in \beta(x). \ \inf_{w \in \beta(y)} \mathsf{bd}_\beta^{\uparrow}(u,w) \le 2^{-(k'+1)}$$

Now, for the converse assume that $\mathsf{bd}_\beta(x,y) \le 2^{-(k'+1)}$. Through a similar line of reasoning, as before, we have that

$$\forall u \in \beta(x). \ \inf_{w \in \beta(y)} \mathsf{bd}_\beta^{\uparrow}(u,w) \le 2^{-(k'+1)}$$

Assume that $x \triangleright v$, i.e. $v \in \beta(x)$. Assume that $\neg(y \triangleright v)$. That means that for all $w \in \beta(y)$, we have that $\mathsf{bd}_\beta^{\uparrow}(v,w) = 1$ and hence $\inf_{w \in \beta(y)} \mathsf{bd}_\beta^{\uparrow}(v,w) = 1$, which contradicts the assumption as $1 > 2^{-(k'+1)}$. Hence, $y \triangleright v$.

Now, assume that $x \xrightarrow{a} x'$, i.e. $(a,x') \in \beta(y)$. Through a similar argument as before, we know that there must exist $(a,y') \in \beta(y)$, such that $\mathsf{bd}_\beta^{\uparrow}((a,x'),(a,y')) \le$

$2^{-(k'+1)}$. Unrolling the definitions of $\mathsf{bd}_\beta^\uparrow$, we obtain $\frac{1}{2} \cdot \mathsf{bd}_\beta(x',y') \leq 2^{-(k'+1)}$ and hence $\mathsf{bd}_\beta(x',y') \leq 2^{-k'}$. Using the induction hypothesis, we get that $x' \sim^{(k')} y'$ as desired. The remaining part of the proof is symmetric and hence is omitted. $\qquad\square$

We can now combine the above results and obtain the following concrete characterisation of behavioural distance of locally finite precharts.

Theorem 3.1.28. *Let (X,β) be a locally finite prechart and let $x,y \in X$. The behavioural distance between x and y is given by:*

$$\mathsf{bd}_\beta(x,y) = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } x \sim y \\ 2^{-n} & \text{if } n \in \mathbb{N} \text{ is the largest number such that } x \sim^{(n)} y \end{cases}$$

Proof. For the first case, because of Theorem 3.1.19, if $x \sim y$, then $\mathsf{bd}_\beta(x,y) = 0$. For the converse, if $\mathsf{bd}_\beta(x,y) = 0$, we have that $x \sim^{(k)} y$ for all $k \in \mathbb{N}$ and hence by Equation (3.1), it holds that $x \sim y$.

In the second case, because of Lemma 3.1.26, we know that if $\mathsf{bd}_\beta(x,y) > 0$, then the behavioural distance is equal to some element of the chain of approximants. By Lemma 3.1.25, we know that all non-zero elements of that chain are equal to 2^{-k}, for some $k \in \mathbb{N}$. Combining it with Lemma 3.1.27 yields the desired result. For the converse, if $n \in N$ is the largest number such that $x \sim^{(n)} y$, then because of Lemma 3.1.27, we have that $\mathsf{bd}_\beta(x,y) \leq 2^{-n}$. Assume that $\mathsf{bd}_\beta(x,y) = 0$. In such a case, using Lemma 3.1.27, we could conclude that $x \sim^{(n+1)} y$, which would lead to contradiction. Hence, $\mathsf{bd}_\beta(x,y) > 0$. Because of Lemma 3.1.26, we have that $\mathsf{bd}_\beta(x,y)$ is equal to some power of two. Combining that with Lemma 3.1.27 again yields the desired result. $\qquad\square$

Remark 3.1.29. If the discount factor $\frac{1}{2}$ in the definition of transitions lifting were replaced with an arbitrary $\lambda \in {]0,1[}$ (as discussed in Remark 3.1.14), then Lemma 3.1.20, Lemma 3.1.25, Lemma 3.1.27 and Theorem 3.1.28 would need to be adjusted accordingly to mention (powers of) λ, but otherwise would remain unchanged.

Remark 3.1.30. The original paper that introduced the stratification of bisimilarity [HM85] simultaneously presented Hennessy-Milner logic and established connection between each relation $x \sim^{(k)} y$ and formulas of modal depth k. Viewed through this lens, the theorem above provides a characterisation of the behavioural distance between inequivalent states x and y of the chart (X, β) as 2^{-n}, where n denotes the minimal modal depth of a Hennessy-Milner formula distinguishing their behaviours. In this setting, modal formulas serve an analogous role to words in the behavioural distance theory studied in Chapter 2.

3.1.4 Monoidal categories

Throughout this thesis, we assume the reader is familiar with basic concepts of monoidal categories [Sel10; PZ23b], traced monoidal categories [JSV96], and compact closed categories [KL80]. Nevertheless, we recall the definitions of (symmetric) monoidal categories to establish notation for the remainder of the chapter.

Definition 3.1.31. A monoidal category is a tuple $(\mathcal{C}, \otimes, I, \alpha, \lambda, \rho)$ consisting of:

- A category $\mathcal{C}$,

- A bifunctor $\otimes \colon \mathcal{C} \times \mathcal{C} \to \mathcal{C}$ (monoidal product),

- An object $I \in \mathsf{Obj}(\mathcal{C})$ (monoidal unit),

- A natural isomorphism $\alpha_{A,B,C} \colon (A \otimes B) \otimes C \xrightarrow{\sim} A \otimes (B \otimes C)$ (associator),

- Natural isomorphisms $\lambda_A \colon I \otimes A \xrightarrow{\sim} A$ and $\rho_A \colon A \otimes I \xrightarrow{\sim} A$ (left and right unitors),

satisfying the following coherence conditions:

1. Pentagon identity: For all $A, B, C, D \in \mathsf{Obj}(\mathcal{C})$, the diagram

commutes.

2. Triangle identity: For all $A, B \in \mathsf{Obj}(\mathcal{C})$, the diagram

$$(A \otimes I) \otimes B \xrightarrow{\alpha_{A,I,B}} A \otimes (I \otimes B)$$

$$\rho_A \otimes \mathsf{id}_B \searrow \qquad \swarrow \mathsf{id}_A \otimes \lambda_B$$

$$A \otimes B$$

commutes.

A monoidal category is called strict if α, λ, and ρ are identity morphisms.

We often abuse notation by referring to the monoidal category as $(\mathcal{C}, \otimes, I)$, by omitting associator and unitors.

Definition 3.1.32. A symmetric monoidal category is a monoidal category $(\mathcal{C}, \otimes, I, \alpha, \lambda, \rho)$ equipped with a natural isomorphism $\sigma_{A,B} \colon A \otimes B \xrightarrow{\sim} B \otimes A$, called symmetry, satisfying the following additional coherence conditions:

1. Involutivity: For all $A, B \in \mathsf{Obj}(\mathcal{C})$, the composite

$$A \otimes B \xrightarrow{\sigma_{A,B}} B \otimes A \xrightarrow{\sigma_{B,A}} A \otimes B$$

equals $\mathsf{id}_{A \otimes B}$.

2. Hexagon identity: For all $A, B, C \in \mathsf{Obj}(\mathcal{C})$, the diagram

$$(A \otimes B) \otimes C$$

$$\alpha_{A,B,C} \swarrow \qquad \searrow \sigma_{A,B} \otimes \mathsf{id}_C$$

$$A \otimes (B \otimes C) \qquad\qquad (B \otimes A) \otimes C$$

$$\sigma_{A,B \otimes C} \downarrow \qquad\qquad \downarrow \alpha_{B,A,C}$$

$$(B \otimes C) \otimes A \qquad\qquad B \otimes (A \otimes C)$$

$$\alpha_{B,C,A} \searrow \qquad \swarrow \mathsf{id}_B \otimes \sigma_{A,C}$$

$$B \otimes (C \otimes A)$$

commutes.

3. Unitor compatibility: For all $A \in \mathsf{Obj}(\mathcal{C})$, the diagram

$$
\begin{array}{ccc}
A \otimes I & \xrightarrow{\sigma_{A,I}} & I \otimes A \\
& \searrow{\scriptstyle \rho_A} \quad \swarrow{\scriptstyle \lambda_A} & \\
& A &
\end{array}
$$

commutes.

3.1.5 Conway theories

Let $\mathcal{C}$ be a category, whose objects are natural numbers and 0 is the initial object. We will write 0_n for the unique map $0_n \colon 0 \to n$. Additionally, we assume that $\mathcal{C}$ is equipped with all finite coproducts, where the binary coproduct is given by addition, i.e. $n \oplus m := n + m$. Given $f \colon k \to m$ and $g \colon l \to m$, we will write $[f,g] \colon k + l \to m$ for the mediating map from the universal property of the coproduct that makes the following diagram commute:

$$
\begin{array}{ccccc}
k & \xrightarrow{\mathsf{inl}_{k+l}} & k+l & \xleftarrow{\mathsf{inr}_{k+l}} & l \\
& {\scriptstyle f}\searrow & \downarrow{\scriptstyle [f,g]} & \swarrow{\scriptstyle g} & \\
& & m & &
\end{array}
\tag{3.2}
$$

For every $n \in N$, we can define a codiagonal $\nabla_n \colon n + n \to n$, given by $\nabla_n := [\mathsf{id}_n, \mathsf{id}_n]$.

Given $f \colon k \to l$ and $g \colon m \to n$, we can define their *separated sum* $f \oplus g \colon k + m \to l + n$, given by the unique mediating arrow in the following diagram

$$
\begin{array}{ccccc}
k & \xrightarrow{\mathsf{inl}_{k,m}} & k+m & \xleftarrow{\mathsf{inr}_{k,m}} & m \\
{\scriptstyle f}\downarrow & & \downarrow{\scriptstyle f \oplus g} & & \downarrow{\scriptstyle g} \\
l & \xrightarrow{\mathsf{inl}_{l,n}} & l+n & \xleftarrow{\mathsf{inr}_{l,n}} & n
\end{array}
\tag{3.3}
$$

Observe that under the assumptions listed above $\mathcal{C}$ is equipped with all finite coproducts (since it has an initial object and binary coproducts), and hence $(\mathcal{C}, \oplus, 0)$ is a cocartesian symmetric monoidal category.

We follow the terminology of Esik, and we call $\mathcal{C}$ a *preiteration theory* [Ési99] if for every morphism $f\colon n \to p+n$, there exists a morphism $f_{n,p}^\dagger\colon n \to p$ called *dagger*. We will often omit the subscripts and write $f^\dagger$, when n and m are clear from the context. Note that the definition does not impose any conditions on the dagger. However, for $f\colon 0 \to p$, when always we have that $f_{0,p}^\dagger = 0_p$.

Definition 3.1.33 ([Ési99, Definition 3.1]). A Conway theory is a preiteration theory, in which the following conditions are satisfied:

(Scalar parameter identity)

$$(f;(g \oplus \mathsf{id}_1))^\dagger = f^\dagger;g$$

for all $f\colon 1 \to p+1$, $g\colon p \to q$.

(Scalar composition identity)

$$(f;[\mathsf{id}_p \oplus 0_1, g])^\dagger = f;[\mathsf{id}_p,(g;[\mathsf{id}_p \oplus 0_1, f])^\dagger]$$

for all $f,g\colon 1 \to p+1$.

(Scalar double dagger identity)

$$f^{\dagger\dagger} = (f;(\mathsf{id}_p \oplus \nabla_1))^\dagger$$

for all $f\colon 1 \to p+2$.

(Scalar pairing identity)

$$[f,g]^\dagger = [f^\dagger;[\mathsf{id}_p, h^\dagger], h^\dagger]$$

for all $f\colon n \to p+1+n$, $g\colon 1 \to p+1+n$ where

$$h = g;[\mathsf{id}_{p+1}, f^\dagger]\colon 1 \to p+1$$

Remark 3.1.34 ([Ési99, Remark 3.2]). Note that in order to define a Conway theory it suffices to define $f^\dagger \colon 1 \to p$ for all $f \colon 1 \to p+1$ that satisfies first three axioms of Definition 3.1.33 and use **scalar pairing identity** to inductively define $(-)^\dagger$.

3.1.6 Trace-fixpoint correspondence

It turns out that Conway theories can be seen as a special case of traced symmetric monoidal categories. This is captured by the following theorem that was independently proved by Hasegawa [Has97] and Haghverdi [Hag00]. The formulation of Hasegawa is phrased dually via the setting of products and cartesian categories.

Theorem 3.1.35 ([Hag00, Proposition 3.1.9]). *For any category with finite coproducts, to give a Conway operator is to give a trace (where finite coproducts are taken as the monoidal structure).*

That bijective correspondence is concretely given by the following:

$$\frac{f \colon n \to p+n}{f^\dagger = \mathsf{Tr}^n_{n,p}(\nabla_n ; f) \colon n \to p} \qquad \frac{g \colon p+n \to q+n}{\mathsf{Tr}^n_{p,q}(g) = \mathsf{inl}_{p,n} ; (g ; [\mathsf{id}_q, \mathsf{inr}_{q+p,n}])^\dagger \colon p \to q}$$

3.1.7 Int construction

Given a traced symmetric monoidal category $(\mathcal{C}, \otimes, I)$, we can construct a compact closed category $\mathbf{Int}(\mathcal{C})$ [JSV96]. The objects of $\mathbf{Int}(\mathcal{C})$ are the pairs (A^+, A^-) of objects of $\mathcal{C}$. Morphisms f from (A^+, A^-) to (B^+, B^-) are the morphisms $f \colon A^+ \otimes B^- \to A^- \otimes B^+$ of $\mathcal{C}$. The identity of any object (A^+, A^-) is given by the symmetry of $\mathcal{C}$, namely $\mathsf{id}_{(A^+, A^-)} = \sigma_{A^+, A^-}$. The composition $f ; g \colon (A^+, A^-) \to (C^+, C^-)$ of morphisms $f \colon (A^+, A^-) \to (B^+, B^-)$ and $g \colon (B^+, B^-) \to (C^+, C^-)$ is defined as $\mathsf{Tr}^{B^- \otimes B^+}_{A^+ \otimes C^-, A^- \otimes C^+}(\alpha ; (f \otimes g) ; \beta)$, where

$$\alpha = (\mathsf{id}_{A^+} \otimes \sigma_{C^-, B^-} \otimes \mathsf{id}_{B^+}) ; (\mathsf{id}_{A^+} \otimes \mathsf{id}_{B^-} \otimes \sigma_{C^-, B^+})$$

$$\beta = (\mathsf{id}_{A^-} \otimes \mathsf{id}_{B^+} \otimes \sigma_{B^-, C^+}) ; (\mathsf{id}_{A^-} \otimes \sigma_{B^+, C^+} \otimes \mathsf{id}_{B^-}) ; (\mathsf{id}_{A^-} \otimes \mathsf{id}_{C^+} \otimes \sigma_{B^+, B^-})$$

$\mathbf{Int}(\mathcal{C})$ is equipped with the monoidal structure. The tensor product of (A^+, A^-) and (B^+, B^-) is given by taking the tensor product of $\mathcal{C}$ pointwise, namely $(A^+ \otimes$

$B^+, A^- \otimes B^-$). The unit of that monoidal product is given by (I,I), where I is the unit of the monoidal product on $\mathcal{C}$. The tensor product $f \otimes g \colon (A^+ \otimes C^+, B^- \otimes D^-) \to (A^- \otimes C^-, B^+ \otimes D^+)$ of $f \colon (A^+, A^-) \to (B^+, B^-)$ and $g \colon (C^+, C^-) \to (C^+, C^-) \to (D^+, D^-)$ is given by the following:

$$f \otimes g = (\mathsf{id}_{A^+} \otimes \sigma_{C^+, B^-} \otimes \mathsf{id}_{D^-}); (f \otimes g); (\mathsf{id}_{A^-} \otimes \sigma_{B^+, C^-} \otimes \mathsf{id}_{D^+})$$

The dual $(A^+, A^-)^*$ of (A^+, A^-) is given by exchanging the components, that is by (A^-, A^+). Then, the unit $\eta_{(A^+, A^-)} \colon (I,I) \to (A^+, A^-) \otimes (A^+, A^-)^*$ is a morphism $\sigma_{A^-, A^+} \colon A^- \otimes A^+ \to A^+ \otimes A^-$. The counit $\varepsilon_{(A^+, A^-)} \colon (A^+, A^-)^* \otimes (A^+, A^-) \to (I,I)$ can be similarly given by $\sigma_{A^-, A^+} \colon A^- \otimes A^+ \to A^+ \otimes A^-$ in $\mathcal{C}$.

Int$(\mathcal{C})$ is equipped with a canonical trace, which takes a morphism

$$f \colon (A^+, A^-) \otimes (U^+, U^-) \to (B^+, B^-) \otimes (U^+, U^-)$$

to the map given by the following:

$$\left(\mathsf{id}_{(A^+, A^-)} \otimes \eta_{(U^+, U^-)}\right); \left(f \otimes \mathsf{id}_{(U^+, U^-)^*}\right); \left(\mathsf{id}_{(B^+, B^-)} \otimes \varepsilon_{(U^+, U^-)}\right)$$

3.2   Monoidal Syntax

We adopt the diagrammatic syntax for NFA that has appeared in a number of previous papers [PZ23a; Ant+25]. We refer the reader to Selinger's classic survey [Sel10], or to Piedeleu and Zanasi's recent text for a more gentle introduction to the language of string diagrams [PZ23b].

This syntax is formalised as a product and permutation category, or prop, a structure which generalises algebraic theories. Formally, a *prop* is a strict symmetric monoidal category (SMC) whose objects are words over a set of generators and whose monoidal product $\oplus$ is given by concatenation. More specifically, our syntax is the free prop $\mathsf{T}_\mathcal{S}$ over the signature $\mathcal{S} = (\mathcal{O}, \mathcal{M})$, given by a set $\mathcal{O}$ of generating objects and a set $\mathcal{M}$ of generating morphisms $g \colon v \to w$, with $v, w \in \mathcal{O}^*$ (we use ε to denote the empty word). Morphisms of $\mathsf{T}_\mathcal{S}$ can be combined in two different

ways, using the composition operation $(-);(-) : \mathsf{T}_\mathcal{S}(u,v) \times \mathsf{T}_\mathcal{S}(v,w) \to \mathsf{T}_\mathcal{S}(u,w)$ or the monoidal product $(-) \oplus (-) : \mathsf{T}_\mathcal{S}(v_1,w_1) \times \mathsf{T}_\mathcal{S}(v_2,w_2) \to \mathsf{T}_\mathcal{S}(v_1v_2,w_1w_2)$. We also have distinguished constants: identities $\mathsf{id}_w : w \to w$, which are the unit for composition, and symmetries $\sigma_w^v : vw \to wv$, to reorder the letters of a given object. In summary, morphisms of $\mathsf{T}_\mathcal{S}$ can be described as terms of the $(\mathcal{O}^*, \mathcal{O}^*)$-sorted syntax generated from the constants $\mathcal{M} + \{\mathsf{id}_w : w \in \mathcal{O}^*\} + \{\sigma_w^v : v, w \in \mathcal{O}^*\}$ using the operations ; and $\oplus$, *quotiented* by the axioms of SMCs. However, the terms of this syntax are very cumbersome to work with and hence we adopt a more convenient way to represent morphisms of $\mathsf{T}_\mathcal{S}$, using the graphical notation of *string diagrams*.

In this view, a morphism $f : v \to w$ of $\mathsf{T}_\mathcal{S}$ is depicted as a f-labelled box with a v-labelled on the left and a w-labelled wire on the right. The operations of composition and monoidal product are represented by connecting two boxes horizontally and juxtaposing two boxes vertically, respectively:
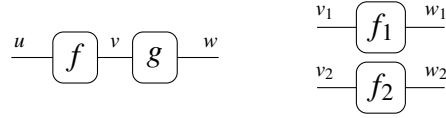
Wires $\overset{w}{\text{———}}$ represent identities, the wire crossing $\overset{w}{\times}{}_v$ represents the symmetry σ_w^v, and the empty diagram $\boxed{}$ the identity $\mathsf{id}_\varepsilon : \varepsilon \to \varepsilon$.

Definition 3.2.1. We call Syn the free prop over the signature given by

- two generating objects ◄ ("left") and ► ("right"), with their identity morphisms depicted respectively as ——◄—— and ——►——;

- generating morphisms $\to\!\!\overset{\curvearrowright}{\langle}$ $\to\!\!\bullet$ $\overset{\curvearrowright}{\rangle}\!\!\to$ $\bullet\!\!\to$ $\overset{\curvearrowright}{\,)}$ $\overset{}{\subsetneq}$ $\text{—}\boxed{a}\text{—}$ $(a \in \Sigma)$.

Morphisms of Syn are thus vertical and horizontal composites of the generators above, potentially including wire crossings and identity wires, *up to* the laws of symmetric monoidal categories, listed below:
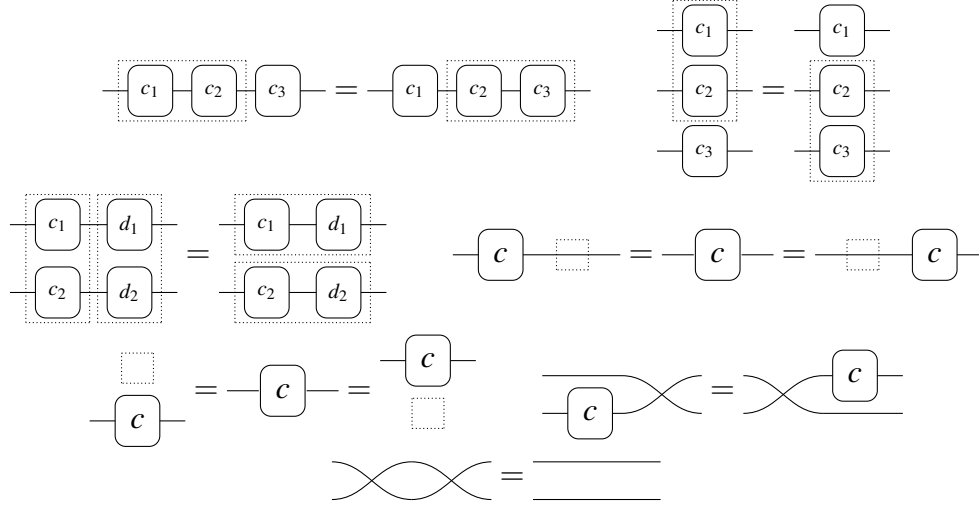
The direction of the arrows on the wires denotes the corresponding object: for example, $\to\bullet\!\!\overset{\longrightarrow}{\underset{\longrightarrow}{}}$ represents an operation of type $\blacktriangleright\to\blacktriangleright\blacktriangleright$, while $\overset{)}{}$ has type $\blacktriangleleft\blacktriangleright\to\varepsilon$. Note that, when we have n parallel wires of the same type, say $\blacktriangleright$, we depict them as a single directed wire labelled by a natural number label, as $\longrightarrow\!\!^n$. We call *inputs* the incoming wires of a diagram, and *outputs* its outgoing wires; formally, the inputs (resp. outputs) of $f : v \to w$ are the set of positions of the word v which are $\blacktriangleright$ (resp. $\blacktriangleleft$) and the position of w which are $\blacktriangleleft$ (resp. $\blacktriangleright$).

3.3 Monoidal semantics

In order to interpret the string diagrams described in Section 3.2, we construct an appropriate semantic universe out of regular behaviours. As much as the technical development makes use of category theory, we will keep the description of the formalism high-level. We will write V_n for the set $V_n = \{v_1, \ldots, v_n\} \subseteq V$ and $(\mathsf{MExp}/\!\!\sim)(n)$ for the set of all regular behaviours whose live variables are contained in the set V_n. For any $m, n \in \mathbb{N}$, we will write $\mathsf{RegBeh}(m,n)$ for the set of m-tuples of elements of $(\mathsf{MExp}/\!\!\sim)(n)$.

For every $n \in N$, we define an identity map $\mathsf{id}_n \in \mathsf{RegBeh}(n,n)$ as $\mathsf{id}_n = \vec{v}_n = (v_1, \ldots, v_n)$. When n is clear from the context, we will abuse the notation and simply write $\vec{v}$ instead.

Given $f \in \mathsf{RegBeh}(m,n)$ and $g \in \mathsf{RegBeh}(n,p)$, we can define their sequential

composition $f;g \in \mathsf{RegBeh}(m,p)$ to be given by $(f_1[\vec{g}/\vec{v}],\ldots,f_m[\vec{g}/\vec{v}])$, where $\vec{v} = (v_1,\ldots,v_n)$. It turns out that sequential composition is associative, with identity being a neutral element when composed both on the left and right.

Lemma 3.3.1. *Let $f\colon m \to n$, $g\colon n \to p$, $h\colon p \to q$. We have that:*

1. $(f;g);h = f;(g;h)$

2. $\mathsf{id}_m;f = f$

3. $f;\mathsf{id}_n = f$

Proof. We respectively prove each of the properties. For $\textcircled{1}$ we have the following:

$$
\begin{aligned}
(f;g);h &= (f_1[\vec{g}/\vec{v}],\ldots,f_m[\vec{g}/\vec{v}]);h \\
&= \Big((f_1[\vec{g}/\vec{v}])[\vec{h},\vec{v}],\ldots,(f_m[\vec{g}/\vec{v}])[\vec{h},\vec{v}]\Big) \\
&= \Big(f_1[(g_1[\vec{h}/\vec{v}],\ldots,g_n[\vec{h}/\vec{v}])/\vec{v}],\ldots,f_m[(g_1[\vec{h}/\vec{v}],\ldots,g_n[\vec{h}/\vec{v}])/\vec{v}]\Big) \\
&\hspace{6cm} \text{(Lemma 3.1.12)} \\
&= \Big(f_1[(g;\vec{h})/\vec{v}],\ldots f_m[(g;\vec{h})/\vec{v}]\Big) \\
&= f;(g;h)
\end{aligned}
$$

For $\textcircled{2}$, we have the following:

$$
id_m;f = (v_1[\vec{f}/\vec{v}],\ldots,v_m[\vec{f}/\vec{v}]) = (f_1,\ldots,f_m) = f
$$

The proof of $\textcircled{3}$ is similar, as we have the following:

$$
f;id_n = (f_1[\vec{v}/\vec{v}],\ldots,f_m[\vec{v}/\vec{v}]]) = (f_1,\ldots,f_m) = f
$$

$\square$

Because of the above, we can define a category RegBeh, whose objects are natural numbers and morphisms $f\colon m \to n$ are elements $f \in \mathsf{RegBeh}(m,n)$.

For every $n \in \mathbb{N}$, there is a unique element $0_n \in \mathsf{RegBeh}(0,n)$ given by the empty tuple.

Lemma 3.3.2. 0 *is the initial object of* RegBeh.

Proof. For each $n \in \mathbb{N}$, there exists a unique empty tuple $0_m \colon 0 \to m$ satisfying that for any $f \colon m \to n$, we have that $0_m; f = 0_n$. $\square$

Given $f \in \mathsf{RegBeh}(k, m)$ and $g \in \mathsf{RegBeh}(l, m)$, we define their pairing $[f, g] \in \mathsf{RegBeh}(k + l, m)$, by setting

$$[f, g] = (f_1, \dots, f_k, g_1, \dots g_l) \tag{3.4}$$

RegBeh can be equipped with binary coproducts, which is defined on objects as addition and the mediating map is given by pairing.

Lemma 3.3.3. RegBeh *has binary coproducts. In particular, given $k, l \in \mathbb{N}$, the inclusions* $\mathsf{inl}_{k,l} \colon k \to k + l$ *and* $\mathsf{inr}_{k,l} \colon l \to k + l$ *are given by* $\mathsf{inl}_{k,l} = (v_1, \dots, v_k)$ *and* $\mathsf{inr}_{k,l} = (v_{k+1}, \dots, v_{k+l})$ *respectively, while the mediating map is given by pairing.*

Proof. Let $f \colon k \to m$ and $g \colon l \to m$. We can safely assume that $f = (f_1, \dots, f_k)$ and $g = (g_1, \dots, g_l)$. Recall that $\mathsf{inl}_{k,l} = (v_1, \dots, v_k)$ and $\mathsf{inr}_{k,l} = (v_{k+1}, \dots, v_{k+l})$. For the existence proof, define $[f, g] \colon k + l \to m$ as a $k + l$-tuple $(f_1, \dots, f_k, g_1, \dots, g_l)$. We show that that the coproduct diagram from Equation (3.2) commutes. We start from the left triangular subdiagram.

$$\mathsf{inl}_{k,l}; [f, g] = (v_1, \dots, v_k); (f_1, \dots f_k, g_1, \dots, g_l) \qquad \text{(Equation (3.4))}$$
$$= (f_1, \dots, f_k)$$
$$= f$$

Similarly, for the right subdiagram, we have that:

$$\mathsf{inr}_{k,l}; [f, g] = (v_{k+1}, \dots, v_{k+l}); (f_1, \dots f_k, g_1, \dots, g_l) \qquad \text{(Equation (3.4))}$$
$$= (g_1, \dots, g_l)$$
$$= g$$

For the uniqueness proof, assume that there exists a map $h\colon k+l \to m$, which makes the coproduct diagram commute. We have that $h = (h_1,\ldots,h_{k+l})$. Since $\mathsf{inl}_{k,l}; h = f$ and $\mathsf{inr}_{k,l}; h = g$, we have that:

$$
\begin{aligned}
(f_1,\ldots,f_k) &= f \\
&= \mathsf{inl}_{k,l}; h \\
&= (v_1,\ldots,v_k); (h_1,\ldots,h_{k+l}) \\
&= (h_1,\ldots,h_k)
\end{aligned}
$$

Similarly, we have that:

$$
\begin{aligned}
(g_1,\ldots,g_l) &= f \\
&= \mathsf{inr}_{k,l}; h \\
&= (v_{k+1},\ldots,v); (h_1,\ldots,h_{k+l}) \\
&= (h_{k+1},\ldots,h_{k+l})
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence, $h = (f_1,\ldots,f_k,g_1,\ldots,g_l) = [f,g]$ as desired. $\square$

Given $f \in \mathsf{RegBeh}(k,l)$ and $g \in \mathsf{RegBeh}(m,n)$, we can define their parallel composition $f \oplus g \in \mathsf{RegBeh}(k+m,l+n)$, by setting

$$
f \oplus g = (f_1,\ldots,f_k, g_1[(v_{l+1},\ldots,v_{l+n})/\vec{v}],\ldots,g_m[(v_{l+1},\ldots,v_{l+n})/\vec{v}])
$$

This operation intuitively combines two tuples while systematically renaming variables in g to prevent conflicts with those in f. The equation above precisely corresponds to the mapping defined in Equation (3.3) and thus $(\mathsf{RegBeh},\oplus,0)$ is a co-cartesian symmetric monoidal category. Moreover, this monoidal category is strict.

Proposition 3.3.4. $(\mathsf{RegBeh},\oplus,0)$ *is a strict monoidal category.*

Proof. We verify that associators and unitors are strict equalities. Let $f \in \mathsf{RegBeh}(k,l), g \in \mathsf{RegBeh}(m,n), h \in \mathsf{RegBeh}(o,p)$. For the left unitor, we have the

following:

$$0 \oplus f = () \oplus (f_1, \ldots, f_k) \qquad \text{(def. of 0 and } \oplus)$$
$$= (f_1, \ldots, f_k) = f$$

Similarly, for the right unitor, we have that:

$$f \oplus 0 = () \oplus (f_1, \ldots, f_k) \qquad \text{(def. of 0 and } \oplus)$$
$$= (f_1, \ldots, f_k) = f$$

Finally, for the associator we have that:

$$(f \oplus g) \oplus h$$
$$= (f_1, \ldots, f_k, g_1[(v_{l+1}, \ldots, v_{l+n})/\vec{v}], \ldots, g_m[(v_{l+1}, \ldots, v_{l+n})/\vec{v}]) \oplus h$$
$$= (f_1, \ldots, f_k, g_1[(v_{l+1}, \ldots, v_{l+n})/\vec{v}], \ldots, g_m[(v_{l+1}, \ldots, v_{l+n})/\vec{v}],$$
$$\qquad h_1[(v_{l+n+1}, \ldots, v_{l+n+p})/\vec{v}], \ldots, h_o[(v_{l+n+1}, \ldots, v_{l+n+p})/\vec{v}])$$
$$= f \oplus (g_1[(v_1, \ldots, v_n)/\vec{v}], \ldots, g_m[(v_1, \ldots, v_n)/\vec{v}],$$
$$\qquad h_1[(v_{n+1}, \ldots, v_{n+p})/\vec{v}], \ldots, h_o[(v_{n+1}, \ldots, v_{n+p})/\vec{v}])$$
$$= f \oplus (g_1, \ldots, g_m,$$
$$\qquad h_1[(v_{n+1}, \ldots, v_{n+p})/\vec{v}], \ldots, h_o[(v_{n+1}, \ldots, v_{n+p})/\vec{v}])$$
$$= f \oplus (g \oplus h)$$

The intermediate steps in the calculation above follow from the definition of $\oplus$. $\square$

3.3.1 RegBeh **as a Conway theory**

We move on to showing that RegBeh is in fact a Conway theory. For any $f \in$ RegBeh$(1, p+1)$, we can define $f^\dagger \in$ RegBeh$(1, p)$ to be given by $f^\dagger = \mu v_{p+1}.f$. The dagger defined above satisfies **scalar parameter identity**.

Lemma 3.3.5. *Let $f \colon 1 \to p+1$, $g \colon p \to q$ be morphisms in* RegBeh. *Then,*

$$(f;(g \oplus \mathrm{id}_1))^\dagger = f^\dagger;g$$

Proof.

$$
\begin{aligned}
(f;(g \oplus \mathrm{id}_1))^\dagger &= (f[(g_1,\ldots,g_p,v_{q+1})/(v_1,\ldots,v_p,v_{p+1})])^\dagger && \text{(Def. of } \oplus) \\
&= \mu v_{q+1}.\big(f[(g_1,\ldots,g_p,v_{q+1})/(v_1,\ldots,v_p,v_{p+1})]\big) && \text{(Def. of } \dagger) \\
&= \mu v_{q+1}.\big(f[v_{q+1}/v_{p+1}][\vec{g}/\vec{v}]\big) && \text{([Mil84, Lemma 5.6 2.])} \\
&= (\mu v_{q+1}.f[v_{q+1}/v_{p+1}])[\vec{g}/\vec{v}] && \text{(Definition 3.1.5)} \\
&= (\mu v_{p+1}.f)[\vec{g}/\vec{v}] && \text{([Mil84, Proposition 4.6 5.])} \\
&= f^\dagger[\vec{g}/\vec{v}] && \text{(Def. of } \dagger) \\
&= f^\dagger;g && \square
\end{aligned}
$$

To show the remaining identities, we first recall the following lemma.

Lemma 3.3.6 ([Sew95, Theorem 2]). *Terms of Milner's ARB (modulo bisimilarity) satisfy the following rules:*

1. $\mu v_z.\big(e[(v_z,v_z)/(v_j,v_k)]\big) = \mu v_j.\mu v_k.e$ *for any v_z not free in e*

2. $\mu v_j.\big(e[f/v_j]\big) = e[\mu v_x.\big(f[e/v_j]\big)/v_j]$

We can now establish the **scalar composition** indentity.

Lemma 3.3.7. *Let $f,g \colon 1 \to 1+p$ be morphisms of* RegBeh. *Then,*

$$(f;[\mathrm{id}_p \oplus 0_1,g])^\dagger = f;[\mathrm{id}_p,(g;[\mathrm{id}_p \oplus 0_1,f])^\dagger]$$

Proof.

$$
\begin{aligned}
(f;[\mathrm{id}_p \oplus 0_1,g])^\dagger &= \big(f[v_1,\ldots,v_p,g/\vec{v}]\big)^\dagger \\
&= \mu v_{p+1}.\big(f[v_1,\ldots,v_p,g/\vec{v}]\big) \\
&= \mu v_{p+1}.\big(f[g/v_{p+1}]\big)
\end{aligned}
$$

$$= f[\mu v_{p+1}. \big(g[f/v_{p+1}]\big) /v_{p+1}] \qquad \text{(Lemma 3.3.6 2.)}$$

$$= f[\mu v_{p+1}. \big(g[v_1,\ldots,v_n,f/v_1,\ldots,v_n,v_{p+1}]\big) /v_{p+1}]$$

$$= f[\mu v_{p+1}.(g;[\mathsf{id}_p \oplus 0_1, f])/v_{p+1}]$$

$$= f[(g;[\mathsf{id}_p \oplus 0_1, f])^{\dagger}/v_{p+1}]$$

$$= f;[\mathsf{id}_p,(g;[\mathsf{id}_p \oplus 0_1, f])^{\dagger}] \qquad \square$$

Similarly, we can show that dagger on RegBeh satisfies **scalar double dagger identity**.

Lemma 3.3.8. *Let* $f\colon 1 \to 2 + p$ *be a morphism of* RegBeh. *Then,*

$$f^{\dagger\dagger} = (f;(\mathsf{id}_p \oplus \nabla_1))^{\dagger}$$

Proof.

$$f^{\dagger\dagger} = \mu v_{p+1}.(\mu v_{p+2}.f)$$

$$= \mu v_{p+1}. \big(f[v_{p+1},v_{p+1}/v_{p+1},v_{p+2}]\big) \qquad \text{(Lemma 3.3.6 1.)}$$

$$= \mu v_{p+1}. (f;(\mathsf{id}_p \oplus \nabla_1))$$

$$= (f;(\mathsf{id}_p \oplus \nabla_1))^{\dagger} \qquad \square$$

Combining earlier results yields the following statement.

Lemma 3.3.9. RegBeh *is a Conway Theory.*

Proof. Follows from Lemma 3.3.5, Lemma 3.3.7 and Lemma 3.3.8. $\qquad \square$

We can now combine all the intermediate results into the following statement.

Theorem 3.3.10. *The category* RegBeh *has the following properties:*

- RegBeh *has all finite coproducts.*

- $(\mathsf{RegBeh}, \oplus, 0)$ *is a (co-Cartesian) strict symmetric monoidal category.*

- RegBeh *equipped with a dagger is a Conway theory [Ési99].*

- *Each morphism $g\colon p+n \to q+n$ has a trace $\mathsf{Tr}_{p,q}^n(g)\colon p \to q$ defined in terms of dagger. This equipment makes* RegBeh *into a traced monoidal category [JSV96].*

3.3.2 Pseudometric structure on RegBeh

RegBeh additionally carries a well-behaved pseudometric structure. For all $m, n \in \mathbb{N}$ each set $\mathsf{RegBeh}(m,n)$ can be made into a pseudometric space by equipping it with a distance function, given by

$$d^{m,n}((f_1, \ldots, f_m), (g_1, \ldots, g_m)) = \sup_{1 \le i \le m} \left\{ \mathsf{bd}_{\overline{\partial}}(f_i, g_i) \right\}$$

In the definition above, $\mathsf{bd}_{\overline{\partial}}$ is a behavioural distance associated with the quotient prechart $(\mathsf{MExp}/\!\!\sim, \overline{\partial})$. Intuitively, this pseudometric calculates the distance between m-tuples of regular behaviours, by taking the pointwise behavioural distance of elements of tuples and then taking their maximum. In the corner case, when both tuples are empty, then they are simply at distance zero. We will show that all categorical operations of RegBeh defined above are well-behaved with respect to that pseudometric equipment. To do so, we establish a series of technical lemmas. Many of these can be seen as quantitative analogues of congruence results for operations in the syntax of MExp.

First, we show that substitution preserves indexes of relations forming the stratification of bisimilarity.

Lemma 3.3.11. *Let $i_1, \ldots, i_m \in \mathbb{N}$. For all $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and for all $e, f, g_1, \ldots, g_m, h_1, \ldots, h_m \in \mathsf{MExp}/\!\!\sim$, we have that*

$$e \sim^{(n)} f \wedge \bigwedge_{j=1}^{j \le m} g_j \sim^{(n)} h_j$$
$$\implies e[(g_1, \ldots, g_m)/(v_{i_1}, \ldots v_{i_m})] \sim^{(n)} f[(h_1, \ldots, h_m)/(v_{i_1}, \ldots v_{i_m})]$$

Proof. Base case holds immediately, since we always have that

$$e[(g_1, \ldots, g_m)/(v_{i_1}, \ldots v_{i_m})] \sim^{(0)} f[(h_1, \ldots, h_m)/(v_{i_1}, \ldots v_{i_m})]$$

for all $e, f, g_1, \ldots, g_j, h_1, \ldots, h_j \in \mathsf{MExp}/\sim$.

Assume that $e \sim^{(n+1)} f$, $g_j \sim^{(n+1)} h_j$ for all $j \in \{1, \ldots, m\}$. For the successor case assume that $e[(g_1, \ldots, g_m)/(v_{i_1}, \ldots v_{i_m})] \sim^{(n)} f[(h_1, \ldots, h_m)/(v_{i_1}, \ldots v_{i_m})]$. We will argue that

$$e[(g_1, \ldots, g_m)/(v_{i_1}, \ldots v_{i_m})] \sim^{(n+1)} f[(h_1, \ldots, h_m)/(v_{i_1}, \ldots v_{i_m})]$$

To do so, we will study the operational semantics of both (equivalence classes of) expressions.

Assume that $e[(g_1, \ldots, g_m)/(v_{i_1}, \ldots v_{i_m})] \rhd v_k$. Using Remark 3.1.8, we can observe that it is the case if any of the following is true:

- $e \rhd v_k$ and $v_k \notin \{v_{i_1}, \ldots v_{i_j}\}$

- $e \rhd v_{i_l}$ for some $v_{i_l} \in \{v_{i_1}, \ldots, v_{i_j}\}$ and $g_l \rhd v_k$

Consider the first subcase. Since $e \rhd v_k$ (for some $k \notin \{v_{i_1}, \ldots, v_{i_j}\}$) and by assumption $e \sim^{n+1} f$, we have that $f \rhd v_k$ and hence $f[(h_1, \ldots, h_j)/(v_{i_1}, \ldots, v_{i_j})] \rhd v_k$. Now, consider the second subcase. By a similar line of reasoning, we can obtain $f \rhd v_l$ and $h_l \rhd v_k$. Hence, again we have that $f[(h_1, \ldots, h_j)/(v_{i_1}, \ldots, v_{i_j})] \rhd v_k$. In other words, we have shown that $e[(g_1, \ldots, g_m)/(v_{i_1}, \ldots v_{i_m})] \rhd v_k$ implies $f[(h_1, \ldots, h_j)/(v_{i_1}, \ldots, v_{i_j})] \rhd v_k$. One can easily obtain a reverse implication through a symmetric proof.

Now, assume that $e[(g_1, \ldots, g_m)/(v_{i_1}, \ldots v_{i_m})] \xrightarrow{a} s$. Using Remark 3.1.8, we know that such transition can be made only if any of the following is true:

- $s = e'[(g_1, \ldots, g_m)/(v_{i_1}, \ldots v_{i_m})]$, for some e' such that $e \xrightarrow{a} e'$

- For some v_{i_l}, such that $v_{i_l} \in \{v_{i_1}, \ldots, v_{i_m}\}$, we have that $e \rhd v_l$ and $g_l \xrightarrow{a} s$

Consider the first subcase. We know that $f \xrightarrow{a} f'$ and $e' \sim^{(n)} f'$. Using the induction hypothesis, we can conclude that

$$e[(g_1, \ldots, g_m)/(v_{i_1}, \ldots, v_{i_m})] \sim^{(n)} f[(h_1, \ldots, h_m)/(v_{i_1}, \ldots, v_{i_m})]$$

Hence, there exists a t, such that $f[(h_1,\ldots,h_m)/(v_{i_1},\ldots,v_{i_m})] \xrightarrow{a} t$, such that $s \sim^{(n)} t$.

Now, consider the second subcase. We can easily conclude that $f \rhd v_l$ and $h_l \xrightarrow{a} t$, with $s \sim^{(n)} t$.

In other words, we have show that $e[(g_1,\ldots,g_m)/(v_{i_1},\ldots,v_{i_m})] \xrightarrow{a} s$, then there exists t, such that $f[(h_1,\ldots,h_m)/(v_{i_1},\ldots,v_{i_m})] \xrightarrow{a} t$, such that $s \sim^{(n)} t$. The reverse implication can be again shown via a symmetric argument. Combining all of the above, we can conclude that

$$e[(g_1,\ldots,g_m)/(v_{i_1},\ldots,v_{i_m})] \sim^{(n+1)} f[(h_1,\ldots,h_m)/(v_{i_1},\ldots,v_{i_m})] \xrightarrow{a} t \quad \square$$

Using the result above, we can show that substitution is in fact nonexpansive.

Corollary 3.3.12. *Let* $e, f, g_1, \ldots, g_m, h_1, \ldots, g_m \in \mathsf{MExp}/\sim$. *Then,*

$$\mathsf{bd}_{\overline{\partial}}(e[(g_1,\ldots,g_m/(v_{i_1},\ldots v_{i_m})], f[(h_1,\ldots,h_m/(v_{i_1},\ldots v_{i_m})])$$
$$\leq \max\{\mathsf{bd}_{\overline{\partial}}(e,f), \max_{j\in\{1,\ldots,m\}}\{\mathsf{bd}_{\overline{\partial}}(g_j,h_j)\}\}$$

Proof. If the right hand side of the inequality is equal to zero, then we have that $e \sim f$ and $g_j \sim h_j$ for $j \in \{1,\ldots,m\}$. We can use Lemma 3.1.11, to conclude that $e[(g_1,\ldots,g_m/(v_{i_1},\ldots v_{i_m})] \sim f[(h_1,\ldots,h_m/(v_{i_1},\ldots v_{i_m})]$ and hence $\mathsf{bd}_{\overline{\partial}}(e[(g_1,\ldots,g_m/(v_{i_1},\ldots v_{i_m})], f[(h_1,\ldots,h_m/(v_{i_1},\ldots v_{i_m})]) = 0$, which implies non-expansivity.

If the right hand side is greater than zero, we can employ the characterisation of $\mathsf{bd}_{\overline{\partial}}$ from Theorem 3.1.28 and use Lemma 3.3.11 to conclude the desired result. $\square$

Finally, we can conclude the following:

Lemma 3.3.13. *Sequential composition in* RegBeh *is nonexpansive.*

Proof. Let $f, h \in \mathsf{RegBeh}(m,n)$ and $g, i \in \mathsf{RegBeh}(n,k)$.

$$d^{n,k}(f;g,h;i)$$
$$= \sup_{1\leq j\leq n} \{\mathsf{bd}_{\overline{\partial}}(f_j[(g_1,\ldots,g_m)/\vec{v}], h_j[(i_1,\ldots,i_m)/\vec{v}])\}$$

$$\leq \sup_{1\leq j\leq n}\left\{\max\left\{\mathsf{bd}_{\overline{\partial}}(f_j,h_j),\ \sup_{1\leq l\leq m}\{\mathsf{bd}_{\overline{\partial}}(g_l,i_l)\}\right\}\right\} \qquad \text{(Corollary 3.3.12)}$$

$$=\max\{\sup_{1\leq j\leq n}\{\mathsf{bd}_{\overline{\partial}}(f_j,h_j)\},\ \sup_{1\leq j\leq n}\sup_{1\leq l\leq m}\{\mathsf{bd}_{\overline{\partial}}(g_l,i_l)\}\}$$

$$\text{(Interchanging of supremas)}$$

$$=\max\{\sup_{1\leq j\leq n}\{\mathsf{bd}_{\overline{\partial}}(f_j,h_j)\},\ \sup_{1\leq l\leq m}\{\mathsf{bd}_{\overline{\partial}}(g_l,i_l)\}\}$$

$$(j \text{ not mentioned in the second argument})$$

$$=\max\{d^{n,m}(f,h),d^{m,k}(g,i)\} \qquad\qquad \square$$

Similarly to Lemma 3.3.11, μ-recursion interacts well with the stratification of bisimilarity.

Lemma 3.3.14. *Let $e,f \in \mathsf{MExp}/\sim_{\partial}$. Then, for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$, we have that*

$$e \sim^{(n)} f \implies \mu v_x.e \sim^{(n)} \mu v_x.f$$

Proof. Base case holds immediately, as $\mu v_x.e \sim^{(0)} \mu v_x.f$ for all $e,f \in \mathsf{MExp}/\sim$.

Assume that $e \sim^{(n+1)} f$. For the successor case assume that $\mu v_x.e \sim^{(n)} \mu v_x.f$. We will argue that $\mu v_x.e \sim^{(n+1)} \mu v_x.f$.

Assume that $\mu v_x.e \rhd v_k$. It is only the case, when $e \rhd v_k$ and $v_k \neq v_x$. Since $e \sim^{(n+1)} f$, then $f \rhd v_k$ and hence $\mu v_x.f \rhd v_k$. In other words, $\mu v_x.e \rhd v_k$ implies $\mu v_x.f \rhd v_k$. The reverse implication can be easily obtained via a symmetric proof.

Now, assume that $\mu v_x.e \xrightarrow{a} s$. It is the case, when $e \xrightarrow{a} e'$ and $s = e'[\mu v_x.e/v_x]$. Since $e \sim^{(n+1)} f$, then there exists f', such that $f \xrightarrow{a} f'$ and $e \sim^{(n)} f$. We can now use induction hypothesis and Lemma 3.3.11 and conclude that $e'[\mu v_x.e/v_x] \sim^{(n)} f'[\mu v.f/v_x]$. Moreover, we have that $\mu v.xf \xrightarrow{a} f'[\mu v_x.f/v_x]$. Hence, if $\mu v_x.e \xrightarrow{a} s$, then there exists t, such that $\mu v_x.f \xrightarrow{a} t$ and $s \sim^{(n)} t$. A reverse implication can be obtained via a symmetric proof.

Combing the above, allows us to conclude that $\mu v_x.e \sim^{(n+1)} \mu v_x.f$. $\square$

We can use the above and conclude μ-recursion is nonexpansive.

Corollary 3.3.15. *Let* $e, f \in \mathsf{MExp}/\!\!\sim$. *We have that*

$$\mathsf{bd}_{\overline{\partial}}(\mu v_x.e, \mu v_x.f) \leq \mathsf{bd}_{\overline{\partial}}(e, f)$$

Proof. Analogous proof to Corollary 3.3.12, but utilising Lemma 3.3.14 instead. □

We now show the following result for the case of prefixing:

Lemma 3.3.16. *Let* $e, f \in \mathsf{MExp}/\!\!\sim$. *Then for all* $n \in \mathbb{N}$, $a \in \Sigma$, *we have that*

$$e \sim^{(n)} f \implies a.e \sim^{(n+1)} a.f$$

Proof. Both $a.e$ and $a.f$ do not output anything. Now, assume that $a.e \xrightarrow{a} e'$. Then, the only possibility is that $e' = e$. We can match that transition with an expression $a.f$ that performs an a-labelled transition to f. Since $e \sim^{(n)} f$, then $a.e \sim^{(n+1)} a.f$. The remaining condition works through a symmetric line of reasoning. □

Hence, we obtain that prefixing is contractive.

Corollary 3.3.17. *Let* $e, f \in \mathsf{MExp}/\!\!\sim$. *Then for all* $n \in \mathbb{N}$, $a \in \Sigma$, *we have that* $\mathsf{bd}_{\overline{\partial}}(a.e, a.f) \leq \frac{1}{2}\mathsf{bd}_{\overline{\partial}}(e, f)$

Proof. We employ the characterisation from Theorem 3.1.28. If $e \sim f$, then by Lemma 3.1.11 we are done. Otherwise, we have that $\mathsf{bd}_{\overline{\partial}}(e, f) = 2^{-k}$ and $e \sim_{\overline{\partial}}^{(k)} f$ for some $k \in \mathbb{N}$. By applying Corollary 3.3.17, we get that $a.e \sim^{(k+1)} a.f$ and hence $\mathsf{bd}_{\overline{\partial}}(e, f) \leq 2^{-(k+1)} = \frac{1}{2}2^{-k} = \frac{1}{2}\mathsf{bd}_{\overline{\partial}}(e, f)$, as desired. □

Remark 3.3.18. If we were to replace the discount factor of $\frac{1}{2}$ appearing in the definition of transitions lifting with an arbitrary $\lambda \in]0, 1[$ (see Remark 3.1.14), then we would need to appropriately adjust the Lipschitz factor appearing in the corollary above.

The mediating map of the binary coproduct is also nonexpansive.

Lemma 3.3.19. *Let* $f, f' : m \to k$, $g, g' : n \to k$ *be morphisms of* RegBeh. *We have that* $d^{m+n,k}([f, g], [f', g']) \leq \max\{d^{m,k}(f, f'), d^{n,k}(g, g')\}$

Proof.

$$d^{m+n,k}([f,g],[f',g']) = d^{m+n,k}((f_1,\ldots,f_m,g_1,\ldots,g_n),(f'_1,\ldots,f'_m,g'_1,\ldots,g'_n))$$

$$= \max \left\{ d^{m,k}((f_1,\ldots,f_m),(f'_1,\ldots,f'_m)), \right.$$

$$\left. d^{n,k}((g_1,\ldots,g_m),(g'_1,\ldots,g'_m)) \right\}$$

$$\leq \max \left\{ d^{m,k}(f,f'), d^{n,k}(g,g') \right\} \qquad \square$$

The above allows us to conclude the following:

Lemma 3.3.20. *The monoidal product of* RegBeh *is nonexpansive.*

Proof. Let $f,h \in$ RegBeh(k,m) and $g,i \in$ RegBeh(l,n). Given $j \in \mathbb{N}$, such that $1 \leq j \leq l$, we define

$$g'_j = g_j[(v_{m+1},\ldots,v_{m+n})/(v_1,\ldots,v_n)]$$

$$i'_j = i_j[(v_{m+1},\ldots,v_{m+n})/(v_1,\ldots,v_n)]$$

Using Corollary 3.3.12 one can easily obtain that for all $j \in \mathbb{N}$, such that $1 \leq j \leq l$, we have that

$$\mathsf{bd}_{\overline{\partial}}(g'_j,i'_j) \leq \mathsf{bd}_{\overline{\partial}}(g_j,i_j)$$

Using that fact, we can prove the following

$$d^{k+l,m+n}(f \oplus g, h \oplus i) = d^{k+l,m+n}([f_1,\ldots,f_k,g'_1,\ldots,g'_l],[h_1,\ldots,h_k,i'_1,\ldots,i'_l])$$

$$= \max \left\{ \sup_{1 \leq p \leq k} \{\mathsf{bd}_{\overline{\partial}}(f_p,h_p)\}, \sup_{1 \leq j \leq l} \{\mathsf{bd}_{\overline{\partial}}(g'_j,i'_j)\} \right\}$$

$$\leq \max \left\{ \sup_{1 \leq p \leq k} \{\mathsf{bd}_{\overline{\partial}}(f_p,h_p)\}, \sup_{1 \leq j \leq l} \{\mathsf{bd}_{\overline{\partial}}(g_j,i_j)\} \right\}$$

$$= \max\{d^{k,m}(f,g), d^{l,n}(h,i)\} \qquad \square$$

Through an inductive argument, we can show the following:

Lemma 3.3.21. *The dagger on* RegBeh *is nonexpansive.*

Proof. Let $f, g \colon n \to p + n$ be morphisms in RefBeh. We proceed by induction on n. If $n = 0$, then $f^\dagger = f = 0_p = g = g^\dagger$ and hence $d^{0,p}(f^\dagger, g^\dagger) \leq d^{0,p}(f, g)$.

If $n = 1$, then we have the following

$$d^{1,p}(f^\dagger, g^\dagger) = \mathsf{bd}_{\bar\partial}(\mu v_{p+1}.f, \mu v_{p+1}.g) \leq \mathsf{bd}_{\bar\partial}(f, g) \qquad \text{(Corollary 3.3.15)}$$

Let $n = n' + 1$. Recall, that we can represent f and g in the following way

$$f = [f_1, \ldots, f_{n'}, f_{n'+1}] = [[f_1, \ldots, f_{n'}], f_{n'+1}]$$
$$g = [g_1, \ldots, g_{n'}, f_{g'+1}] = [[g_1, \ldots, g_{n'}], g_{n'+1}]$$

We can apply the induction hypothesis and obtain the following:

$$d^{n',p+1}([f_1, \ldots, f_{n'}]^\dagger, [g_1, \ldots, g_{n'}]^\dagger) \leq d^{n',n'+p+1}([f_1, \ldots, f_{n'}], [g_1, \ldots, g_{n'}])$$

Using it, one can show that:

$$d^{p+1+n',p+1}\left([\mathsf{id}_{p+1}, [f_1, \ldots, f_{n'}]^\dagger], [\mathsf{id}_{p+1}, [g_1, \ldots, g_{n'}]^\dagger]\right)$$
$$= d^{n',p+1}([f_1, \ldots, f_{n'}]^\dagger, [g_1, \ldots, g_{n'}]^\dagger)$$
$$\leq d^{n',p+1+n'}([f_1, \ldots, f_{n'}], [g_1, \ldots, g_{n'}])$$

For the sake of simplicity, define the following:

$$k = f_{n'+1}; [\mathsf{id}_{p+1}, [f_1, \ldots, f_{n'}]^\dagger]$$
$$l = g_{n'+1}; [\mathsf{id}_{p+1}, [g_1, \ldots, g_{n'}]^\dagger]$$

Using Corollary 3.3.12 we know that

$$d^{1,p+1}(k, l) \leq \max \big\{ d^{1,p+1}(f_{n'+1}, g_{n'+1}),$$
$$d^{p+n',p+1}\left([\mathsf{id}_{p+1}, [f_1, \ldots, f_{n'}]^\dagger], [\mathsf{id}_{p+1}, [g_1, \ldots, g_{n'}]^\dagger]\right) \big\}$$

$$\leq \max\{d^{1,p+1}(f_{n'+1}, g_{n'+1}), d^{n',p+1+n'}([f_1,\ldots,f_{n'}],[g_1,\ldots,g_{n'}])\}$$
$$\leq d^{n'+1,p+1+n'}(f,g)$$

Because of the above, we can use Corollary 3.3.15 and obtain

$$d^{1,p}(k^\dagger, l^\dagger) \leq d^{1,p+1}(k,l) \leq d^{n',p+1+n'}(f,g)$$

Recall the **scalar pairing identity**, which states that

$$f^\dagger = [[f_1,\ldots,f_{n'}]^\dagger; [\mathrm{id}_p, k^\dagger], k^\dagger]$$
$$g^\dagger = [[g_1,\ldots,g_{n'}]^\dagger; [\mathrm{id}_p, l^\dagger]], l^\dagger]$$

We have the following:

$$d^{n'+1,p}(f^\dagger, g^\dagger)$$
$$\leq \max\{d^{n',p+1}([f_1,\ldots,f_{n'}]^\dagger; [\mathrm{id}_p, k^\dagger],$$
$$[g_1,\ldots,g_{n'}]; [\mathrm{id}_p, l^\dagger]), d^{1,p}(k^\dagger, l^\dagger)\}$$
$$\leq \max\{d^{n',1+p}([f_1,\ldots,f_{n'}]^\dagger, [g_1,\ldots,g_{n'}]^\dagger),$$
$$\qquad d^{p+1,p}([\mathrm{id}_p, k^\dagger], [\mathrm{id}_p, l^\dagger]), d^{1,p}(k^\dagger, l^\dagger) \qquad \text{(Corollary 3.3.12)}$$
$$\leq \max\{d^{n',p+1}([f_1,\ldots,f_{n'}]^\dagger, [g_1,\ldots,g_{n'}]^\dagger), d^{1,p}(k^\dagger, l^\dagger)$$
$$\leq \max\{d^{n',p+1+n'}([f_1,\ldots,f_{n'}],[g_1,\ldots,g_{n'}]), d^{1,p}(k^\dagger, l^\dagger)\} \quad \text{(Induction hypothesis)}$$
$$\leq \max\{d^{n',p+1+n'}([f_1,\ldots,f_{n'}],[g_1,\ldots,g_{n'}]), d^{n'+1,p+1+n'}(f,g)\}$$
$$= d^{n'+1,p+1+n'}(f,g)$$

which completes the proof. □

Since the trace on RegBeh is defined in terms of operations that we have shown to be nonexpansive, we can easily obtain the following result:

Corollary 3.3.22. *The trace on* RegBeh *is nonexpansive.*

Proof. Immediate consequence of Theorem 3.1.35, Lemma 3.3.13 and Lemma 3.3.21.

□

3.3.3 A category of bidirectional regular behaviours

Each morphism $f: m \to n$ of RegBeh can be informally thought of as a process that has *directionality* to it, i.e. it takes m inputs and produces n outputs. Moreover, the trace operator defined on these processes allows to *globally* introduce the notion of feedback. At the same time, the syntax of our diagrammatic language is *bidirectional* and the notion of feedback is introduced *locally* by bending the wires. To reconcile these points of view, we rely on the **Int** construction [JSV96], which takes a traced monoidal category $\mathcal{C}$ and completes it into a compact closed category **Int**$(\mathcal{C})$, a categorical structure with sequential and parallel composition equipped with duals (allowing to swap directionality) and adjoints (allowing to form local loops representing feedback) [KL80]. **Int**$(\mathcal{C})$ carries the same information as $\mathcal{C}$, but represents it in an alternative, bidirectional way. Furthermore, when looking at the undirected fragment of **Int**$(\mathcal{C})$, this is precisely the same as the original category $\mathcal{C}$ of *directional* processes. We now briefly describe **Int**(RegBeh) (see Section 3.1.7 for more detail).

- The objects of **Int**(RegBeh) are pairs (m,n) of natural numbers.

- A morphism $f: (k,l) \to (m,n)$, representing a process with k left inputs, l left outputs, m right outputs and n right inputs is a map $f: k+m \to l+n$ in RegBeh, i.e. we group inputs and outputs together. Composition of $f: (k,l) \to (m,n)$ and $g: (m,n) \to (p,q)$ is defined by forming a trace that resolves the feedback involving m and n.

- The parallel composition of $f: (m,n) \to (p,q)$ and $g: (m',n') \to (p',q')$ is given by the map $f \otimes g: (m+m',n+n') \to (p+p',q+q')$ that is defined via parallel composition in RegBeh combined with an appropriate reordering of elements of tuples involved.

- A dual of the object (m,n) of **Int**(RegBeh) is given by (n,m). Intuitively, inputs become swapped with outputs. For each object (m,n) of **Int**(RegBeh),

there is a unit map $\eta_{(m,n)}\colon (0,0) \to (m+n, m+n)$ and counit $\varepsilon_{(m,n)}\colon (m+n, m+n) \to (0,0)$. These represent the bending of the wires on the right and left respectively. Appropriate formation of loops using those operations defines a trace on **Int**(RegBeh).

- **Int**(RegBeh) inherits the pseudometric structure from RegBeh, by setting $d^{(k,l),(m,n)}$ to be given by $d^{k+n,l+n}$ (defined before).

The connection between RegBeh and **Int**(RegBeh) is an instance of the following theorem:

Theorem 3.3.23 ([JSV96, Proposition 5.1]). *There is a full and faithful traced monoidal functor* $N\colon \mathrm{RegBeh} \to \mathbf{Int}(\mathrm{RegBeh})$ *that takes each* $f\colon n \to m$ *in* RegBeh *to* $f\colon (n,0) \to (m,0)$

Informally, the theorem above states that on *directional* processes **Int**(RegBeh) is exactly the same as RegBeh. Moreover, the pseudometric structure interacts well with the operations of **Int**(RegBeh).

Proposition 3.3.24. *The sequential and parallel composition in* **Int**(RegBeh) *is nonexpansive. Moreover, the fully faithful functor* $N\colon \mathrm{RegBeh} \to \mathbf{Int}(\mathrm{RegBeh})$ *is locally an isometry, i.e. for all* $f, g\colon m \to n$, *we have that* $d^{m,n}(f,g) = d^{(m,0),(n,0)}(N(f), N(g))$.

Proof. All operations that are used to defined sequential and parallel composition in **Int**(RegBeh) have been shown above to be nonexansive in Lemma 3.3.13, Lemma 3.3.20, Corollary 3.3.22.

For the remaining claim, let $f, g \in \mathrm{RegBeh}(m,n)$. From the definition of N, we immediately have that $d^{N(m),N(n)}(N(f), (N(g)) = d^{m,n}(f,g)$. $\qquad\square$

3.3.4 Connections to enriched category theory

Although we do not pursue such a perspective in this thesis, a categorically-minded reader may observe that equipping the homsets of RegBeh and **Int**(RegBeh) with pseudometric structures and proving appropriate nonexpansivity conditions yields

their enrichment over PMet - the monoidal category (PMet, $\times$, $\{\bullet\}$) of pseudometric spaces with the product metric as tensor and singleton space with a discrete metric as unit. For notational convenience, we will write PMet as an abbreviation for the monoidal category (PMet, $\times$, $\{\bullet\}$) and Set for the cartesian monoidal category (Set, $\times$, $\{\bullet\}$). In this section, we assume the basic familiarity of the reader with the notions of enriched category theory [Kel82].

Following Kelly [Kel82], taking $\mathcal{V} = $ Set yields ordinary small categories, functors, and natural transformations as $\mathcal{V}$-categories, $\mathcal{V}$-functors, and $\mathcal{V}$-natural transformations respectively. The category PMet is concrete, that is, can be viewed as Set equipped with an extra pseudometric structure. In particular, it admits a faithful, strict monoidal forgetful functor to Set. Crucially, PMet inherits monoidal structure from Set : their tensor products, units, associators, and unitors coincide, with PMet simply adding pseudometric structures and constraints.

Because of that, the definitions of enriched category theory trivialise, when applied to PMet. In particular, they reduce to endowing ordinary small categories with pseudometrics on homsets, with an extra condition that all fundamental operations (composition, monoidal product, etc.) are nonexpansive on each homset.

Lemma 3.3.25 ([Lob+24, Lemma B.7]). *Let $\mathcal{C}$ be a small category such that for each $X, Y \in \mathrm{Obj}(\mathcal{C})$ there is a pseudometric space $(\mathcal{C}(X,Y), d_{X,Y})$. If for all $f, f' \in \mathcal{C}(X,Y)$ and $g, g' \in \mathcal{C}(Y,Z)$,*

$$d_{X,Z}(g \circ f, g' \circ f') \leq \max\{d_{Y,Z}(g,f), d_{X,Y}(g',f')\}$$

then $\mathcal{C}$ is a PMet-*enriched category.*

Since PMet is a concrete category, given a PMet-enriched category one can unambiguously talk about its underlying category, obtained by forgetting the pseudometric structure. By construction, $\mathcal{C}$ is the underlying category of the PMet-enriched category obtained through the above lemma. Similarly, one can lift functoriality to enriched functoriality, by verifying nonexpansivity.

Lemma 3.3.26 ([Lob+24, Lemma B.8])**.** *Let $\mathcal{C}$ and $\mathcal{D}$ be two* PMet*-enriched categories and $F \colon \mathcal{C} \to \mathcal{D}$ be a functor between their underlying categories. If F is locally nonexpansive, namely, the assignment $f \to Ff$ is a nonexpansive map $\mathcal{C}(X,Y) \to \mathcal{D}(F(X),F(Y))$ for all $X,Y \in \mathsf{Obj}(\mathcal{C})$, then there is a* PMet*-enriched functor between $\mathcal{C}$ and $\mathcal{D}$, whose underlying functor is given by F.*

Given a small strict monoidal category $\mathcal{C}$ one can enrich it in PMet via the following lemma:

Lemma 3.3.27 ([Lob+24, Corollary B.10])**.** *Let $\mathcal{C}$ be an* PMet*-enriched category, whose underlying category is equipped with a strict monoidal product $\otimes \colon \mathcal{C} \times \mathcal{C} \to \mathcal{C}$. Then $\mathcal{C}$ is a strict* PMet*-enriched monoidal category, if for all $X,Y,Z,W \in \mathsf{Obj}\mathcal{C}$, $f,f' \in \mathcal{C}(X,Y)$, $g,g' \in \mathcal{C}(Z,W)$,*

$$d_{X\otimes Z, Y\otimes W}(f\otimes g, f'\otimes g') \leq \max\{d_{X,Y}(f,f'), d_{Z,W}(g,g')\}.$$

Using the above lemma, we can obtain the following.

Corollary 3.3.28. RegBeh *is a strict* PMet*-enriched monoidal category.*

Proof. Follows from Corollary 3.3.15, Lemma 3.3.20, Lemma 3.3.25 and Lemma 3.3.27. □

In Corollary 3.3.22, we proved that for all $A,B,X \in \mathsf{Obj}(\mathsf{RegBeh})$, the trace map $\mathrm{Tr} \colon \mathsf{RegBeh}(A\otimes X, B\otimes X) \to \mathsf{RegBeh}(A,B)$ is nonexpansive, showing it defines a family of morphisms in PMet. Consequently, all trace axioms become valid equalities in PMet, which suggests that RegBeh could be viewed as a PMet-enriched traced monoidal category. However, we note that the literature lacks a general characterization of traces in arbitrary $\mathcal{V}$-enriched monoidal categories that would encompass our construction. While the enrichment conditions trivialise for PMet, it would be interesting to formulate axioms for $\mathcal{V}$-enriched traced categories to handle more complex enrichment cases.

We speculate that tightening axioms of trace that enforce naturality in A and B should correspond to $\mathcal{V}$-naturality, while the sliding axiom that ensures dinaturality

in X, would require a notion of a $\mathcal{V}$-dinaturality that is currently missing in the literature.

However, since the trace of RegBeh is used to define sequential composition in **Int**(RegBeh), we can easily obtain the following result.

Corollary 3.3.29. **Int**(RegBeh) *is a strict* PMet-*enriched monoidal category.*

Proof. Follows from Proposition 3.3.24 and Lemma 3.3.25 and Lemma 3.3.27. $\quad\square$

Moreover, the functor $N\colon$ RegBeh $\to$ **Int**(RegBeh) satisfies the following property.

Corollary 3.3.30. $N\colon$ RegBeh $\to$ **Int**(RegBeh) *is a* PMet-*enriched strict monoidal functor.*

Proof. Follows from Proposition 3.3.24 and Lemma 3.3.26. $\quad\square$

3.3.5 Functorial semantics

We are ready to state the semantics of our diagrammatic language $[\![-]\!]\colon$ Syn $\to$ **Int**(RegBeh) as a symmetric monoidal functor from Syn to **Int**(RegBeh). Since the syntax is a freely generated prop, in order to interpret arbitrary string diagrams it is enough to just define the interpretation of the generating morphisms of Syn. We have:

$$\left[\!\!\left[\rightarrow\!\!\!\prec\!\!\begin{array}{c}\nearrow\\\searrow\end{array}\right]\!\!\right] = N(v_1 + v_2) \qquad \left[\!\!\left[\rightarrow\!\!\bullet\right]\!\!\right] = N(0) \qquad \left[\!\!\left[\bullet\!\!\succ\!\!\right]\!\!\right] = N(())$$

$$\left[\!\!\left[\begin{array}{c}\rightarrow\\\rightarrow\end{array}\!\!\succ\!\!\bullet\!\!\succ\!\!\right]\!\!\right] = N(\nabla_1) \qquad \left[\!\!\left[-\boxed{a}-\right]\!\!\right] = N(a.v_1) \qquad \left[\!\!\left[\begin{array}{c}\curvearrowright\end{array}\right]\!\!\right] = \varepsilon_{(1,0)} \qquad \left[\!\!\left[\begin{array}{c}\curvearrowleft\end{array}\right]\!\!\right] = \eta_{(1,0)}$$

The first five generators are left-to-right morphisms and hence they live in the image of the functor $N\colon$ RegBeh $\to$ **Int**(RegBeh). In particular, we interpret $\rightarrow\!\!\!\prec\!\!\begin{array}{c}\nearrow\\\searrow\end{array}$ as nondeterministic choice, $\rightarrow\!\!\bullet$ as the behaviour of the empty chart, while $\bullet\!\!\succ\!\!$ and $\begin{array}{c}\rightarrow\\\rightarrow\end{array}\!\!\succ\!\!\bullet\!\!\succ\!\!$ correspond to the empty tuple and joining the variables respectively. For each letter $a \in \Sigma$ of the alphabet, we view $-\boxed{a}-$ as the prefixing operation. The remaining generators, $\curvearrowright$ and $\curvearrowleft$, are interpreted using counit and unit of **Int**(RegBeh) coming from the **Int** construction (see Section 3.1.7) allowing one to create loops. The

sequential composition in **Int**(RegBeh) makes use of the trace operation of RegBeh interpreting such loops via recursion operation on charts.

Remark 3.3.31. A careful reader should note a lack of right-to-left generators. Intuitively speaking, **Int** construction simulates bidirectionality via the trace operation, but its only relevant data are left-to-right morphisms taken from the traced monoidal category. In the setting of a compact closed categori, right-to-left diagrams can be easily obtained by applying the dual operation to left-to-right diagrams.

3.4 Axiomatisation

Our main aim in this chapter is to find a set of (quantitative) equations to reason about semantic distance directly at the level of the diagrams themselves. To do so, we distinguish two different relations on diagrams of the same type:

- A purely equational theory, allowing us to simplify the diagrams being compared modulo (strong) bisimilarity.

- An implicational quantitative equational theory intended to capture the behavioural distance of Section 3.3, that is the subject of the completeness theorem (Theorem 3.5.26) described in Section 3.5. Note that this theory contains the equational axioms as rules for distance zero, as well as includes an axiom schema defining the distance between any two charts with no initial states to zero.

Equational theory. Our equational theory is the smallest congruence (w.r.t to vertical and horizontal compositions) that includes the axioms of Fig. 3.2. In practice, this means that, if we find a sub-diagram that matches one side of an axiom in a larger diagram, we can replace it with the other side of the axiom (the left and right-hand side of any axiom have the same type) [PZ23b, Section 2.1].

Axioms A1-A2 are those of *compact closed categories* [KL80] and allow us to bend and straighten wires at will, only keeping track of their directions. Crucially, they also allow us to manipulate feedback loops. B1-B3 encode the fact that $\rightarrow\!\!\prec$ and $\rightarrow\!\!\bullet$ form a *cocommutative comonoid*. These guarantee that nondeterministic
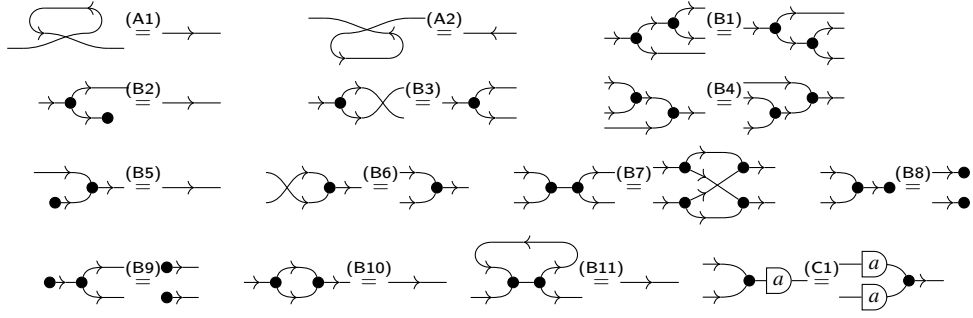
Figure 3.2: Equational axioms for regular behaviours.

choice behaves like a commutative, associative and unital operation in our diagrammatic syntax. At the same time, B4-B6 are the dual of the previous three, and make $\rightarrow$ and $\bullet\rightarrow$ into a *commutative monoid*. These guarantee that output wires behave like the variables of our diagrammatic syntax. B7-B9 make the previous monoid-comonoid pair into a *bimonoid*, while B10 makes nondeterministic choice an idempotent operation, thus combined with commutative comonoid axioms yields an anlalogue of the semilattice axioms appearing in Chapter 2. Axiom B11 allows us to remove unguarded loops, similarly to the axiom (Tight) appearing in Chapter 2. C1 encodes the fact that merging tuples of variables interacts as expected with prefixing: $(a.v_1, a.v_2); (v_1, v_1) = (a.v_1, a.v_1)$. This can be seen as a string diagrammatic version of the right distributivity axiom from Chapter 2. Note that, if we replace the $\rightarrow$ with $\rightarrow$, the resulting equality (prefixes distribute over nondeterministic sum) is not valid. This captures the fact that left distributivity of prefixing over nondeterministic choice is not sound in branching-time semantics. While we do not have an analogue of the (Unroll) rule from Chapter 2, we will show that a similar identity can be derived using the above axioms.

Lemma 3.4.1 (Soundness). *For any two diagrams $f, g : v \to w$ of* Syn*, if $f = g$ then* $\llbracket f \rrbracket = \llbracket g \rrbracket$.

Proof. We verify that all equations defining Syn are satisfied. When dealing with left-to-right diagrams, we will make use of the fact that RegBeh fully faithfully embeds into **Int**(RegBeh) (Theorem 3.3.23) and hence it suffices to verify the axioms in

RegBeh, rather then in their completion to **Int**(RegBeh). (A1) is satisfied because of the yanking property of trace operation defined on RegBeh, while (A2) is its dual in **Int**(RegBeh) and can be verified similarly. (B1), (B2) and (B3) are satisfied because $+$ defined on $\mathsf{MExp}/{\sim}$ is a commutative monoid with 0 being its identity. Similarly, (B4), (B5) and (B6) are satisfied because of the universal property of coproduct on RegBeh and ∇_1 being the codiagonal morphism. For (B8) we rely on the fact that $\nabla_1;[v_1 + v_2] = [v_1, v_1];[v_1 + v_2] = [v_1 + v_2, v_1 + v_2]$. (B9) holds because $\nabla_1;[0] = [v_1, v_1];[0] = [0,0]$. (B10) is satisfied because $+$ is idempotent. Finally, (B11) corresponds to taking the dagger of $[v_1 + v_2]$ and captures the identity $\mu v_2.(v_1 + v_2) = v_1$ of Milner's Algebra of Regular Behaviours. Finally, (C1) holds, because $\nabla_1;[a.v_1] = [v_1, v_1];[a.v_1] = [a.v_1, a.v_1]$. $\qquad\qquad\square$

Quantitative theory. We define E_q as the set of triples of the form (f, r, g), where f, g are string diagrams of the same type and $r \in \mathbb{Q}_{\geq 0}$, as the least set closed under the rules of Fig. 3.3. We will call elements of that set *derivable equations*. For any two diagrams $f, g : v \to w$ of Syn, we say a quantitative equation $f \equiv_r g$ is *valid* if $d^{[\![v]\!], [\![w]\!]}([\![f]\!], [\![g]\!]) \leq r$. Analogously, an inference rule is valid if, whenever all quantitative equations in the premise are valid, then the equation in the conclusion in the equation is also valid. We now briefly explain each of the rules of our inference system depicted on Figure 3.3. Nearly all the rules are analogues of the axioms of quantitative equational theories (see Section 2.3.1). (Refl), (Sym) and (Triang) respectively capture reflexivity, symmetry and triangle inequality of pseudometric spaces. Importantly, rule (Refl) allows one to state that equal diagrams (modulo strictly equational rules described above) are at distance zero of each other. (Top) allows us to state that any two diagrams are at most within distance 1 of each other, while (Max) allows one to always weaken the bound on the distance at which two diagrams are. (Cont) is the key analytic inference rule here: it allows us to conclude that two diagrams are within distance r, provided we can show that they are within all distances that are strictly greater than r, thereby passing to the limit. Next, (Seq) and (Tens) relate the horizontal and vertical compositions of diagrams to the distance. There are two domain-specific rules that we use. (Pref) witnesses the fact that

$$\frac{\xrightarrow{m}\boxed{f}\xrightarrow{n}\ \equiv_r\ \xrightarrow{m}\boxed{g}\xrightarrow{n}\qquad \vec{a}\in\Sigma^m}{\xrightarrow{m}\boxed{\vec a}\xrightarrow{m}\boxed{f}\xrightarrow{n}\ \equiv_{r/2}\ \xrightarrow{m}\boxed{\vec a}\xrightarrow{m}\boxed{g}\xrightarrow{n}}(\mathsf{Pref})\qquad\qquad \frac{\overset{v}{-}\boxed{f}\overset{w}{-}\ \equiv_r\ \overset{v}{-}\boxed{g}\overset{w}{-}\qquad s\ge r}{\overset{v}{-}\boxed{g}\overset{w}{-}\ \equiv_s\ \overset{v}{-}\boxed{f}\overset{w}{-}}(\mathsf{Max})$$

$$\frac{\overset{v}{-}\boxed{f}\overset{w}{-}\ =\ \overset{v}{-}\boxed{g}\overset{w}{-}}{\overset{v}{-}\boxed{f}\overset{w}{-}\ \equiv_0\ \overset{v}{-}\boxed{g}\overset{w}{-}}(\mathsf{Refl})\qquad\qquad \frac{\overset{v}{-}\boxed{f}\overset{w}{-}\ \equiv_r\ \overset{v}{-}\boxed{g}\overset{w}{-}\qquad \overset{v}{-}\boxed{g}\overset{w}{-}\ \equiv_s\ \overset{v}{-}\boxed{h}\overset{w}{-}}{\overset{v}{-}\boxed{f}\overset{w}{-}\ \equiv_{r+s}\ \overset{v}{-}\boxed{h}\overset{w}{-}}(\mathsf{Triang})$$

$$\frac{\left\{\overset{v}{-}\boxed{f}\overset{w}{-}\ \equiv_s\ \overset{v}{-}\boxed{g}\overset{w}{-}\right\}_{s>r}}{\overset{v}{-}\boxed{f}\overset{w}{-}\ \equiv_r\ \overset{v}{-}\boxed{g}\overset{w}{-}}(\mathsf{Cont})\qquad\qquad \frac{\overset{v}{-}\boxed{f}\overset{w}{-}\ \equiv_r\ \overset{v}{-}\boxed{g}\overset{w}{-}}{\overset{v}{-}\boxed{g}\overset{w}{-}\ \equiv_r\ \overset{v}{-}\boxed{f}\overset{w}{-}}(\mathsf{Sym})$$

$$\frac{\overset{u}{-}\boxed{f}\overset{v}{-}\ \equiv_r\ \overset{u}{-}\boxed{h}\overset{v}{-}\qquad \overset{v}{-}\boxed{g}\overset{w}{-}\ \equiv_s\ \overset{v}{-}\boxed{i}\overset{w}{-}}{\overset{u}{-}\boxed{f}\overset{v}{}\boxed{g}\overset{w}{-}\ \equiv_{\max\{r,s\}}\ \overset{u}{-}\boxed{h}\overset{v}{}\boxed{i}\overset{w}{-}}(\mathsf{Seq})\qquad\qquad \frac{}{\overset{v}{-}\boxed{f}\overset{w}{-}\ \equiv_1\ \overset{v}{-}\boxed{g}\overset{w}{-}}(\mathsf{Top})$$

$$\frac{\overset{v_1}{-}\boxed{f_1}\overset{w_1}{-}\ \equiv_r\ \overset{v_1}{-}\boxed{g_1}\overset{w_1}{-}\qquad \overset{v_2}{-}\boxed{f_2}\overset{w_2}{-}\ \equiv_s\ \overset{v_2}{-}\boxed{g_2}\overset{w_2}{-}}{\begin{array}{c}\overset{v_1}{-}\boxed{f_1}\overset{w_1}{-}\\\overset{v_2}{-}\boxed{f_2}\overset{w_2}{-}\end{array}\ \equiv_{\max\{r,s\}}\ \begin{array}{c}\overset{v_1}{-}\boxed{g_1}\overset{w_1}{-}\\\overset{v_2}{-}\boxed{g_2}\overset{w_2}{-}\end{array}}(\mathsf{Tens})\qquad \frac{}{\bullet\xrightarrow{n}\ \equiv_0\ \bullet\xrightarrow{m}\boxed{d}\xrightarrow{n}}(\mathsf{Codel})$$

Figure 3.3: Quantitative axioms for regular behaviours.

prefixing by the same actions decreases the distance by half and is a direct analogue of the identically named rule in Chapter 2. Note that the string diagrammatic version of this rule applies to diagrams $\blacktriangleright^m \to \blacktriangleright^n$ and that we use $\xrightarrow{m}\boxed{\vec a}\xrightarrow{m}$ to denote the vertical composition of m many $-\boxed{a}-$ generators, for any $m \in \mathbb{N}$.

Remark 3.4.2. If we were to replace the discount factor of $\frac{1}{2}$ appearing in the definition of transitions lifting with an arbitrary $\lambda \in {]0,1[}$ (see Remark 3.1.14), one would need to appropriately adjust the (Pref) rule to capture all rational overapproximations of the discounted distance, similarly to (Pref) rule appearing in Chapter 2.

(Codel) encodes that any diagram with no initial state has no behaviour and is therefore at distance zero of the empty chart. We purposely did not include this axiom in the fragment for strict equality, as it is an axiom schema, rather than purely equational axiom.

Through a straightforward argument, one can show the soundness of the pro-

posed quantitative rules.

**Lemma 3.4.3.** *All the inference rules defining the distance on* Syn *are satisfied in* **Int**(RegBeh).

Proof. For most of the rules, the proof is straightforward. The soundness of (Top) follows from the fact that the distance on morphisms of **Int**(RegBeh) is 1-bounded, while (Max) captures the transitivity of partial order on the rational numbers. (Refl), (Sym) and (Triang) are satisfied because the distance function on each hom-set of **Int**(RegBeh) is a pseudometric space. The soundness of (Cont) comes from the fact that the behavioural distance is real-valued. It intuitively captures the limiting property of a decreasing chain of neighbourhoods with converging diameters, while (Seq) and (Tens) are immediate consquence of Proposition 3.3.24. For the remaining two rules, we will make use of the fact that the fully faithful embedding $N\colon$ RegBeh $\to$ **Int**(RegBeh) is an isometry (Proposition 3.3.24), hence for the left-to-right diagrams it suffices to check the rules in RegBeh. The soundness of (Pref) is an immediate consequence of Corollary 3.3.17. Finally, (Codel) follows from the uniqueness of maps from the initial object in RegBeh. $\square$

Through a simple inductive argument, we can extend the above to any derivable equation.

Theorem 3.4.4 (Quantitative soundness)**.** *Every derivable equation $f \equiv_r g$ is valid.*

Proof. Induction on the length of derivation and Lemma 3.4.3. $\square$

Example 3.4.5. We revisit the charts from Figure 3.1 and axiomatically show that their distance is bounded by $\frac{1}{4}$. We use compositionality to our advantage and break them into two parts which we will compose later with the (Seq) rule. First, we have

①
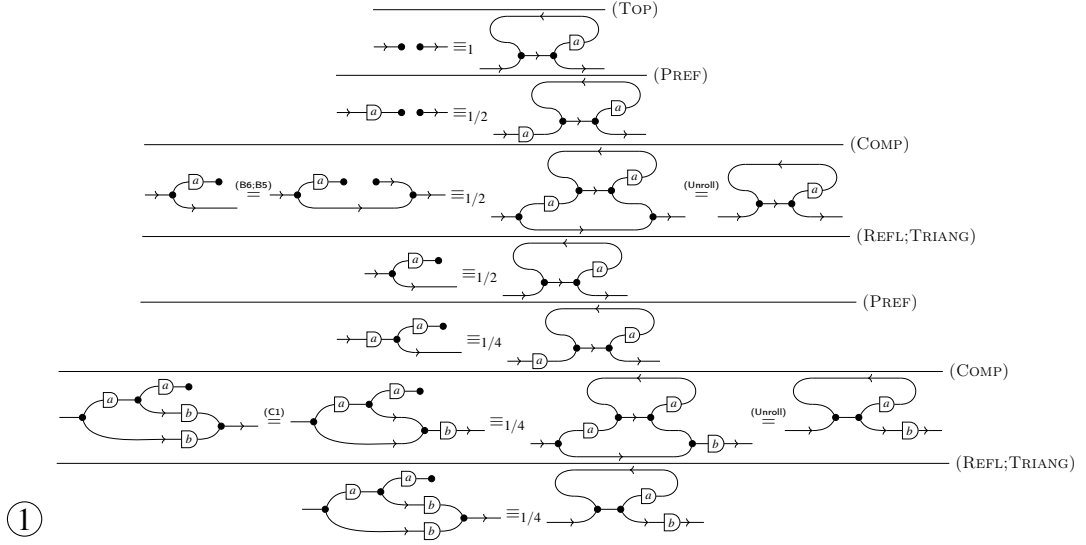
In the rules labelled with (Refl; Triang) we have used the strict equality of diagrams to simplify the quantitative equations. The equalities marked with (Unroll) follow from Lemma 3.5.7, which we state in the next section. Then, for the second part of our diagrams, we can show ②, as depicted below.

②

③

④
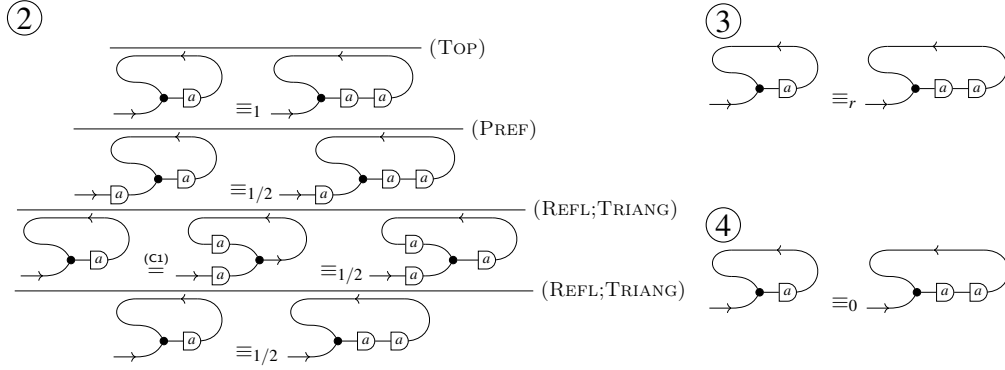
Then, using the same reasoning, we can show ③ for $r = 1/2^n$ for any $n \in \mathbb{N}$, and thus for any $r > 0$. Finally, the (Cont) rule allows us to conclude ④. Finally, combining ① and ④ together with the (Comp) rule, allows us to recover the equality we wanted to show:
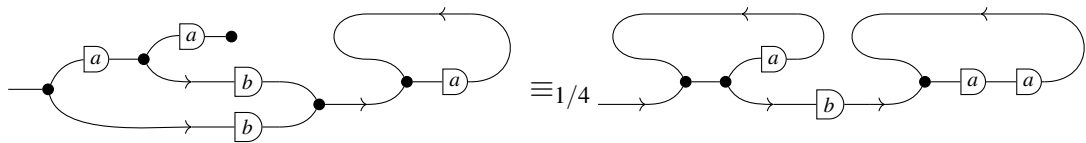
3.5 Completeness

We finally arrive at the main technical section of the chapter, where we gradually present a sequence of results leading to the completeness of our axioms for the behavioural distance. First, we show that we can safely focus solely on $\blacktriangleright^m \to \blacktriangleright^n$ diagrams. Then, through an analytic proof relying on the (Cont) rule, we show that each diagram can be *co-copied*. Consequently, we can decompose any $\blacktriangleright^m \to \blacktriangleright^n$ diagram into a collection of $\blacktriangleright \to \blacktriangleright^n$ diagrams, which correspond to individual charts. We argue that each of those $\blacktriangleright \to \blacktriangleright^n$ diagrams has a normal form from which one can extract a finite prechart structure. It turns out that the distance between states of this prechart precisely captures the distance between the diagrams being related and very importantly, admits a simple characterisation that can be simulated through the inference rules of our system, eventually leading to the completeness result.

3.5.1 Left-to-right diagrams

The following result allows us to turn any bidirectional diagram into a left-to-right one by appropriately *bending* the the wires using $\overset{\curvearrowright}{}$ and $\underset{\curvearrowleft}{}$. We will see later that this process does not change distances between diagrams.

Lemma 3.5.1. *There are bijections between the sets* $\mathsf{Syn}(v_1 \blacktriangleleft v_2, w)$ *and* $\mathsf{Syn}(v_1 v_2, w \blacktriangleright)$, *and between* $\mathsf{Syn}(v, w_1 \blacktriangleleft w_2)$ *and* $\mathsf{Syn}(v \blacktriangleright, w_1 w_2)$, *i.e. between sets of string diagrams of the form*
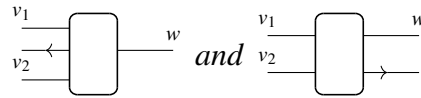
as well as between
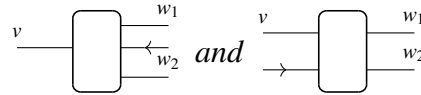
where v, w, v_i, w_i *are words over* $\{\blacktriangleright, \blacktriangleleft\}$.

Proof. The lemma holds in any compact closed category and relies on the ability to bend wires using $\overset{\curvearrowright}{}$ and $\underset{\curvearrowleft}{}$. Explicitly, given a diagram of the first form, we can

obtain one of the second form as follows:

$$v_1 \quad \boxed{} \quad w \qquad \mapsto \qquad v_1 \quad \boxed{} \quad w$$
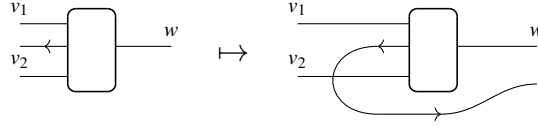
The inverse mapping is given by the same wiring with the opposite direction. That they are inverse transformations follows immediately from the defining axioms of compact closed categories (A1-A2).

$$v_1 \quad \boxed{} \quad w \qquad \mapsto \qquad v_1 \quad \boxed{} \quad w \quad \overset{(A1)}{=} \quad v_1 \quad \boxed{} \quad w$$
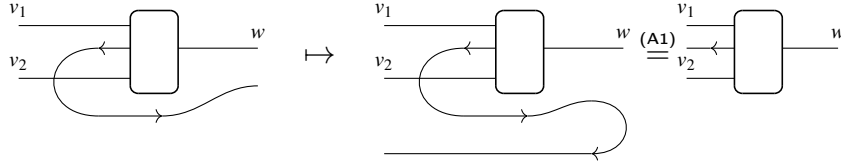
The other bijection is constructed analogously. $\square$

Intuitively, Lemma 3.5.1 tells us that we can always bend incoming wires to the left and outgoing wires to the right to obtain a $\blacktriangleright^m \to \blacktriangleright^n$ diagram from any given diagram. Let $S(f) : \blacktriangleright^m \to \blacktriangleright^n$ be the diagram obtained by applying the bijections of Lemma 3.5.1 to a diagram $f : v \to w$ until all the objects occurring in its domain and codomain are $\blacktriangleright$.

Lemma 3.5.2. *Given two diagrams $f, g : v \to w$, $S(f) = S(g)$ iff $f = g$.*

Proof. The idea is that, if $S(f) = S(g)$, we can always show that $f = g$ using a similar derivation, by simply applying the transformation of Lemma 3.5.1 before using the derivation that $S(f) = S(g)$, and then recover the original orientation of the wires by bending them back into their original place afterwards; and the same idea applies to show that $f = g$ implies $S(f) = S(g)$. $\square$

A *block* is simply a diagram freely composed from a restricted set of generators (possibly including identities and symmetries). In this chapter, we will make use of two special kinds of diagrams that can be factored into blocks:

- A *matrix-diagram* is a diagram $\blacktriangleright^m \to \blacktriangleright^n$ that factors as a composition of a block of $\to\!\!\bullet\!\!\overset{\curvearrowright}{},\to\!\!\bullet$, another of $-\!\boxed{a}\!-$ for $a \in \Sigma$, and a last one of $\overset{\curvearrowright}{}\!\!\bullet\!\!\vdash,\bullet\!\!\vdash$.
  A matrix-diagram is *guarded* when any path from left to right port encounters

at least one —$\boxed{a}$—. The diagram below, with the three blocks highlighted, is an example of matrix-diagram.
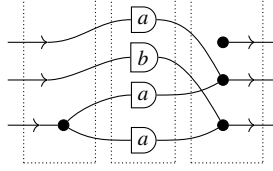
- A *relation-diagram* is a diagram $\blacktriangleright^m \to \blacktriangleright^n$ that factors as a composition of a block of $\to\!\!\bullet\!\!\overset{\nearrow}{\underset{\searrow}{\frown}}, \to\!\!\bullet$ followed by the block of $\overset{\nearrow}{\underset{\searrow}{\smile}}\!\!\bullet\!\!\mapsto, \bullet\!\!\mapsto$. Removing the middle block from the diagram above would yield an example of a relation-diagram.

Lemma 3.5.3. *For any matrix-diagram $d : \blacktriangleright^m \to \blacktriangleright^n$, we have*

Proof. See [PZ23a, Lemma 4.9] (co-cpy). It is a simple structural induction. For the base cases, all the generators of matrix-diagrams satisfy the equality of the lemma, by axioms (B5), (B7),(B8), and (C1). The inductive cases are straightforward. $\square$

Now, we show that one can generalise (Pref) inference rule to arbitrary guarded matrix-diagrams, rather than just vectors of —$\boxed{a}$—. In other words, prepending a guarded matrix-diagram to any pair of diagrams contracts the distance between them.

Lemma 3.5.4. *For any guarded matrix-diagram $c : \blacktriangleright^\ell \to \blacktriangleright^m$ and any two diagrams $d_1, d_2 : \blacktriangleright^m \to \blacktriangleright^n$ such that*

$$\overset{m}{\to}\boxed{d_1}\overset{n}{\mapsto} \equiv_r \overset{m}{\to}\boxed{d_2}\overset{n}{\mapsto}$$

we have

$$\overset{\ell}{\to}\boxed{c}\boxed{d_1}\overset{n}{\mapsto} \equiv_{r/2} \overset{\ell}{\to}\boxed{c}\boxed{d_2}\overset{n}{\mapsto}$$

Proof. We rely on the definition of guarded matrix diagrams. Recall from the

definition of a guarded matrix-diagram that since c is guarded, we can factor it as

$$\xrightarrow{\ell}\boxed{c}\xrightarrow{m} \;=\; \xrightarrow{\ell}\boxed{c_0}\xrightarrow{k}\boxed{\vec{a}}\xrightarrow{k}\boxed{c_1}\xrightarrow{m}$$

where c_0 is a diagram composed only of $\to\!\bullet\!\overset{\curvearrowright}{\curvearrowright}, \to\!\to\!\bullet$, $\vec{a}$ is a vertical composite of k $-\!\boxed{a_i}\!-$ generators, and c_1 is a diagram composed only of $\overset{\curvearrowright}{\to}\!\bullet\!\to, \bullet\!\to$. Hence,

$$\cfrac{\cfrac{\xrightarrow{m}\boxed{d_1}\xrightarrow{n}\equiv_r\xrightarrow{m}\boxed{d_2}\xrightarrow{n}\qquad \xrightarrow{k}\boxed{c_1}\xrightarrow{m}\equiv_0\xrightarrow{k}\boxed{c_1}\xrightarrow{m}}{\xrightarrow{k}\boxed{c_1}\!\boxed{d_1}\xrightarrow{m}\equiv_r\xrightarrow{k}\boxed{c_1}\!\boxed{d_2}\xrightarrow{m}\qquad \vec{a}\in\Sigma^k}\text{(Seq)}}{\cfrac{\xrightarrow{k}\boxed{\vec{a}}\xrightarrow{k}\boxed{c_1}\!\boxed{d_1}\xrightarrow{m}\equiv_{r/2}\xrightarrow{k}\boxed{\vec{a}}\xrightarrow{k}\boxed{c_1}\!\boxed{d_2}\xrightarrow{m}\qquad \xrightarrow{k}\boxed{c_0}\xrightarrow{m}\equiv_0\xrightarrow{k}\boxed{c_0}\xrightarrow{m}}{\xrightarrow{\ell}\boxed{c_0}\xrightarrow{k}\boxed{\vec{a}}\xrightarrow{k}\boxed{c_1}\!\boxed{d_1}\xrightarrow{m}\equiv_{r/2}\xrightarrow{\ell}\boxed{c_0}\xrightarrow{k}\boxed{\vec{a}}\xrightarrow{k}\boxed{c_1}\!\boxed{d_2}\xrightarrow{m}}\text{(Seq)}}\text{(Pref)}$$

 The last line is what we wanted to show. $\qquad\qquad\square$

Remark 3.5.5. Changing the discount factor of $\frac{1}{2}$ in the definition of transitions lifting to an arbitrary $\lambda\in\,]0,1[$ (see Remark 3.1.14), would require adjusting the above lemma (and its usages) to use the contractivity factor of $\lfloor\lambda\rfloor$.

Intuitively, matrix-diagrams are representations of labelled transition relations, while relation-transition diagrams are representations of the output relations. This idea can be captured formally through the notion of a *representation*. For a diagram $d:\blacktriangleright^m\to\blacktriangleright^n$, a *representation* is a pair (a,o) of a guarded matrix-diagram $c:\blacktriangleright^{\ell+m}\to\blacktriangleright^{\ell+m}$ and a relation-diagram $o:\blacktriangleright^{\ell+m}\to\blacktriangleright^n$, such that

$$\xrightarrow{m}\boxed{d}\xrightarrow{n} \;=\; \xrightarrow{m}\bullet\overset{\ell}{\to}\boxed{c^*}\overset{\ell}{\to}\boxed{o}\xrightarrow{n} \;:=\; \quad (3.5)$$
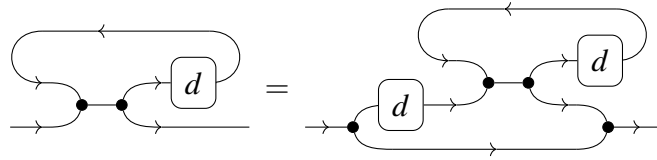
Using the rules for strict equality, we can rearrange the any diagram into the form described above.

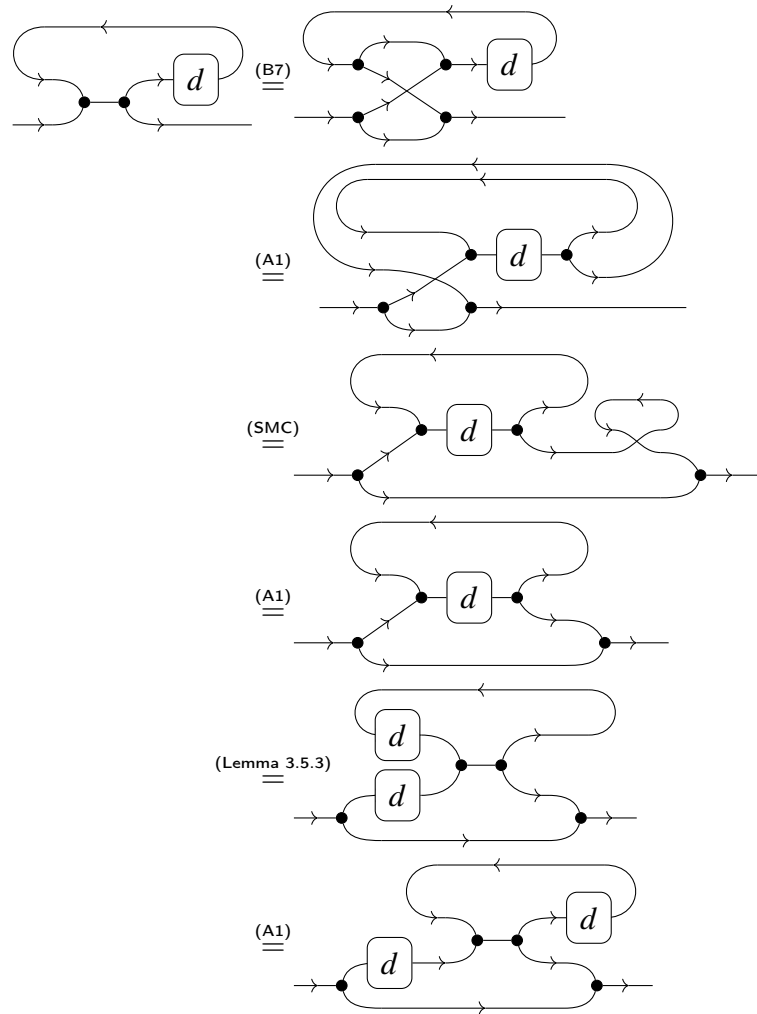**Theorem 3.5.6.** *Any diagram $\blacktriangleright^m\to\blacktriangleright^n$ has a representation.*

Proof. The proof is the same as [PZ23a, Proposition 4.7]. All axioms used in that proof are in our theory. $\qquad\qquad\square$

The matrix-diagram in the representation that is being fed through feedback, can be *unrolled*.

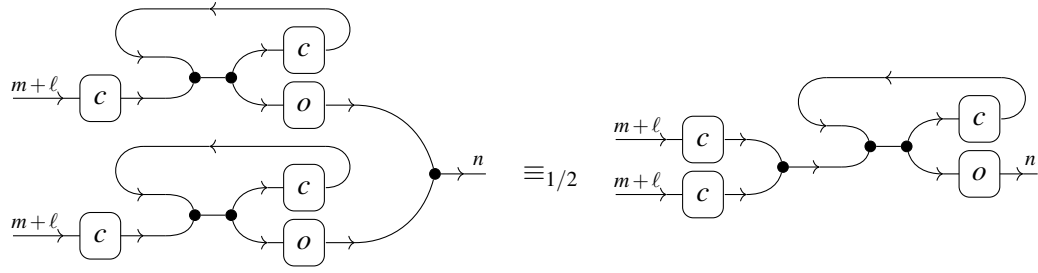**Lemma 3.5.7.** *For any matrix-diagram* $d : \blacktriangleright^n \rightarrow \blacktriangleright^n$*, we have*
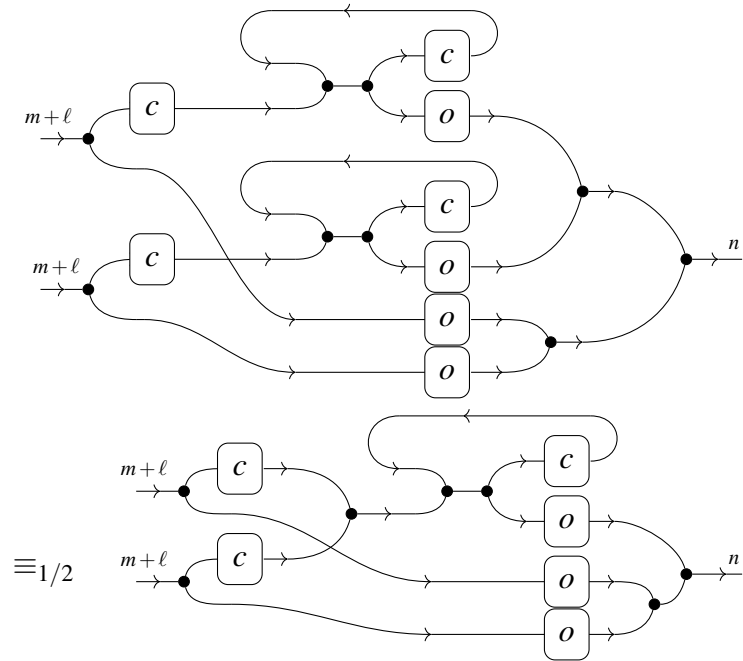

Proof.

3.5.2 Co-copying

It turns out that bringing each diagram to a form corresponding to its representation, combined with the usage of unrolling (Lemma 3.5.7) and generalisation of (Pref) to guarded matrix-diagrams (Lemma 3.5.4) allows to show that the following two diagrams are arbitrarily close and hence by (Cont) are in zero distance

Theorem 3.5.8. *For any diagram $d : \blacktriangleright^m \to \blacktriangleright^n$, we have that*

Proof. First, by Theorem 3.5.6, we can find a matrix-diagram, $a : \blacktriangleright^{\ell+m} \to \blacktriangleright^{\ell+m}$ and a relation-diagram $o : \blacktriangleright^{\ell+m} \to \blacktriangleright$ such that

We will show that

from which the statement of the lemma immediately follows, by pre-composing with $\bullet \rightarrowtail$. Since $c : m + \ell \to m + \ell$ is a guarded matrix-diagram, so is

Therefore, by Lemma 3.5.4, we get

and thus,

We also have
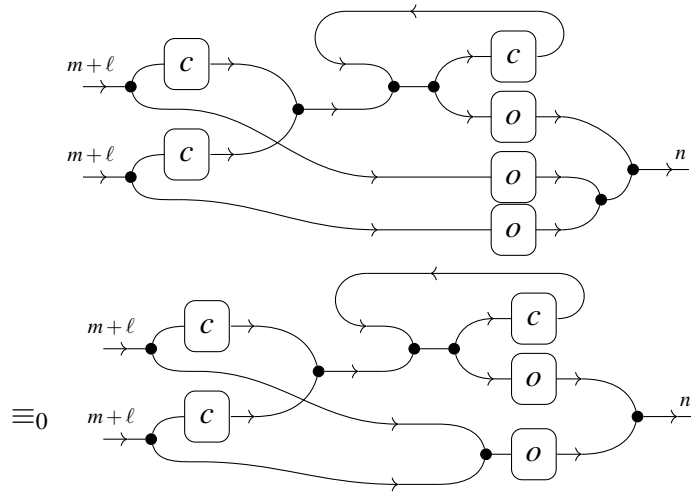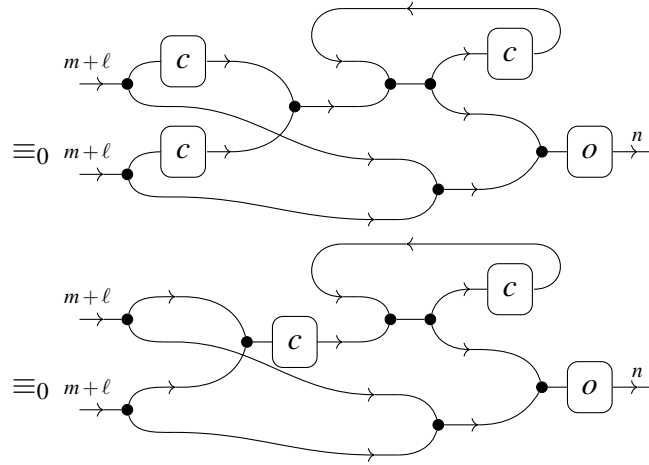
where the last step uses Lemma 3.5.3 and (Refl) to merge the two occurrences of the matrix-diagram c. Resuming, we get
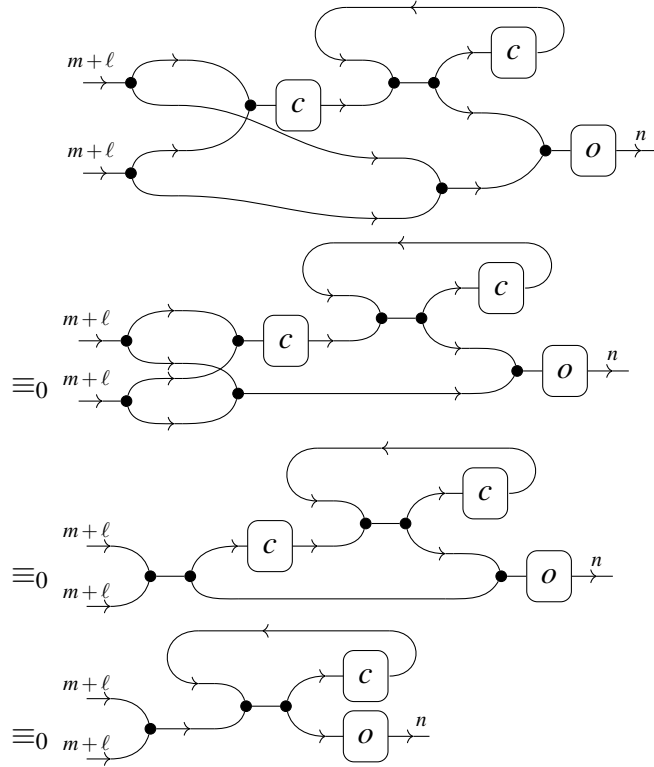
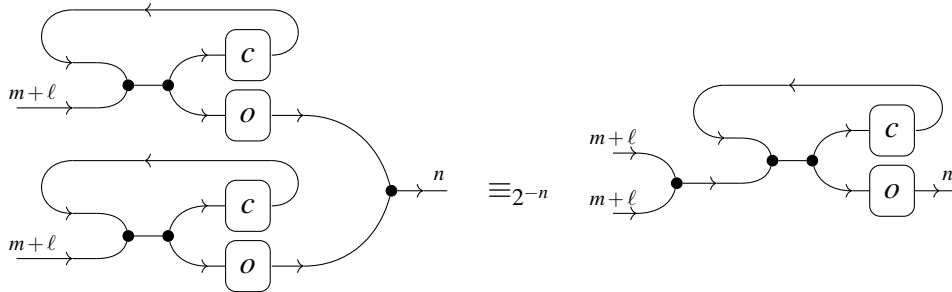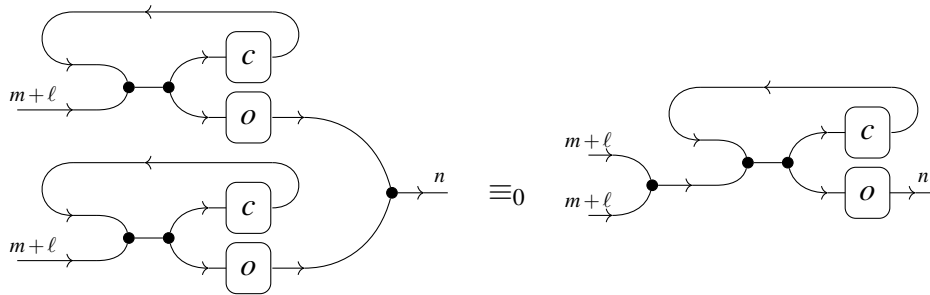We can show in the same way that

$$\equiv_0$$
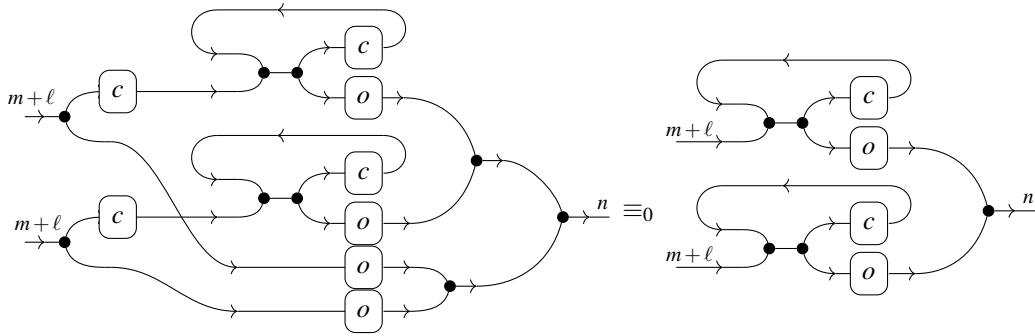
Thus, we have shown that

$$\equiv_{1/2}$$
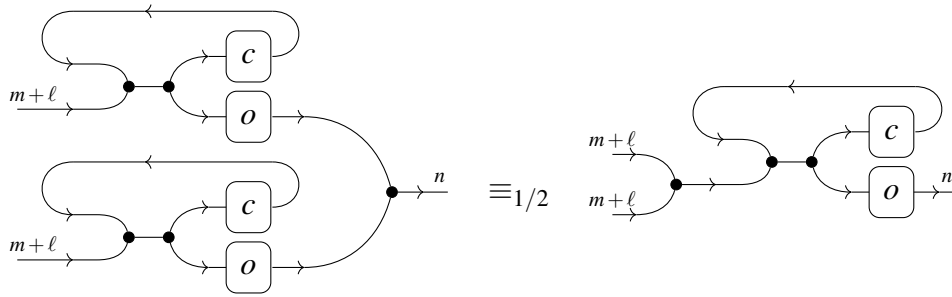
In the same way, we can show that

$$\equiv_{2^{-n}}$$

for any $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and thus, by the continuity axiom (Cont), we conclude that

$$\equiv_0$$

as we wanted to show. $\qquad\square$

A very important consequence of the above combined with the usage of (Codel) rule is the fact that each $\blacktriangleright^m \to \blacktriangleright^n$ diagram can be separated to a collection of $\blacktriangleright \to \blacktriangleright^n$ intuitively corresponding to individual entries of tuples being manipulated in RegBeh.

Lemma 3.5.9. *Let* $f : \blacktriangleright^m \to \blacktriangleright^n$ *and define* f_i *to be the diagram* $\blacktriangleright \to \blacktriangleright^n$ *obtained by composing all but the i-th input of f with* $\bullet\!\!\rightarrow$ *(co-deleting all inputs except the i-th one). We have that*

The semantics of those diagrams is precisely given by pairing:

Lemma 3.5.10. *Let* $e, f : \blacktriangleright \to \blacktriangleright^n$, *such that* $\llbracket e \rrbracket = N(s)$ *and* $\llbracket f \rrbracket = N(t)$, *where* $s, t \in \mathsf{RegBeh}(1, n)$. *We have that*

$$\left\llbracket \begin{array}{c} e \\ f \end{array} \right\rrbracket = N([s,t])$$

Proof.

$$\left\llbracket \begin{array}{c} e \\ f \end{array} \right\rrbracket = (N(s) \oplus N(f)); N(\nabla_1)$$

$$= N((s \oplus t); \nabla_1) \qquad \text{(Functoriality of } N)$$

$$= N([s, t[v_2/v_1]]; [\mathsf{id}_1, \mathsf{id}_1])$$

$$= N([s, t]) \qquad\qquad \square$$

Hence, behavioural distance between the denotations of arbitrary diagrams $f, g \colon \blacktriangleright^m \to \blacktriangleright^n$ is simply the maximum of the component-wise distances between each f_i and g_i for $i \in \{1, \ldots, m\}$.

Lemma 3.5.11. *Let $e_1, e_2, f_1, f_2 \colon \blacktriangleright \to \blacktriangleright^n$. We have that*

$$
d^{N(2),N(n)}\left(\left[\!\!\left[\begin{array}{c} \to \boxed{e_1} \to^n \\ \to \boxed{f_1} \to^n \end{array} \bullet \to^n \right]\!\!\right], \left[\!\!\left[\begin{array}{c} \to \boxed{e_2} \to^n \\ \to \boxed{f_2} \to^n \end{array} \bullet \to^n \right]\!\!\right] \right)
$$
$$
= \max \Big\{ d^{N(1),N(n)}\left(\left[\!\!\left[\to \boxed{e_1} \to^n \right]\!\!\right], \left[\!\!\left[\to \boxed{e_2} \to^n \right]\!\!\right] \right),
$$
$$
d^{N(1),N(n)}\left(\left[\!\!\left[\to \boxed{f_1} \to^n \right]\!\!\right], \left[\!\!\left[\to \boxed{f_2} \to^n \right]\!\!\right] \right) \Big\}
$$

Proof. Since e_1, e_2, f_1, f_2 are left-to-right diagrams, we can safely assume that there exist $s_1, s_2, t_1, t_2 \in \mathsf{RegBeh}(1,n)$ such that $[\![e_1]\!] = N(s_1), [\![e_2]\!] = N(s_2), [\![f_1]\!] = N(t_1)$ and $[\![f_2]\!] = N(t_2)$. We have the following

$$
d^{N(2),N(n)}\left(\left[\!\!\left[\begin{array}{c} \to \boxed{e_1} \to^n \\ \to \boxed{f_1} \to^n \end{array} \bullet \to^n \right]\!\!\right], \left[\!\!\left[\begin{array}{c} \to \boxed{e_2} \to^n \\ \to \boxed{f_2} \to^n \end{array} \bullet \to^n \right]\!\!\right] \right)
$$

$$
= d^{N(2),N(n)}(N([e_1, f_1]), N[e_2, f_2]) \qquad \text{(Lemma 3.5.10)}
$$

$$
= d^{2,n}([e_1, f_1], [e_2, f_2]) \qquad \text{(Proposition 3.3.24)}
$$

$$
= \max\{\mathsf{bd}_{\overline{\partial}}(e_1, e_2), \mathsf{bd}_{\overline{\partial}}(f_1, f_2)\} \qquad \text{(Def. in distance of RegBeh)}
$$

$$
= \max\{d^{1,n}(e_1, e_2), d^{1,n}(f_1, f_2)\}
$$

$$
= \max\{d^{N(1),N(n)}(N(e_1), N(e_2)), d^{N(1),N(n)}(N(f_1), N(f_2))\} \quad \text{(Lemma 3.5.10)}
$$

$$
= \max \Big\{ d^{N(1),N(n)}\left(\left[\!\!\left[\to \boxed{e_1} \to^n \right]\!\!\right], \left[\!\!\left[\to \boxed{e_2} \to^n \right]\!\!\right] \right),
$$
$$
d^{N(1),N(n)}\left(\left[\!\!\left[\to \boxed{f_1} \to^n \right]\!\!\right], \left[\!\!\left[\to \boxed{f_2} \to^n \right]\!\!\right] \right) \Big\}
$$

This concludes the proof. $\qquad\square$

From now on, we will temporarily shift focus to $\blacktriangleright \to \blacktriangleright^n$ diagrams.

3.5.3 One-to-n diagrams

Each of the $\blacktriangleright \to \blacktriangleright^n$ diagrams represents a behaviour of the single state of the prechart structure on $\mathsf{MExp}/\!\sim$ or equivalently, defines a chart. Turns out that appropriately combining these diagrams corresponds to operations of ARB described in Section 3.1.

Lemma 3.5.12. *For any two $c, d : \blacktriangleright \to \blacktriangleright^n$, we have that*

$$\left[\!\!\left[\begin{array}{c} \boxed{e} \quad n \\ \boxed{f} \quad n \end{array} \right]\!\!\right] = [\![e]\!] + [\![f]\!]$$

Proof. First, since c and d are left-to-right, there exists expressions $s, t \in$ RegBeh$(1, n)$, such that $[\![e]\!] = N(s)$ and $[\![f]\!] = N(t)$. Then,

$$\left[\!\!\left[\begin{array}{c} \boxed{e} \quad n \\ \boxed{f} \quad n \end{array} \right]\!\!\right]$$

$$= \left[\!\!\left[\longrightarrow\!\!\bullet\!\!\subset \right]\!\!\right] ; ([\![e]\!] \oplus [\![f]\!]) ; \left[\!\!\left[\supset\!\!\bullet\!\!\longrightarrow \right]\!\!\right]$$

$$= N(v_1 + v_2) ; (N(s) \oplus N(t)) ; N(\nabla_1)$$

$$= N((v_1 + v_2) ; (s \oplus t) ; \nabla_1) \qquad \text{(Functoriality of } N)$$

$$= N(s + t) \qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad \text{(Definition of } N)$$

$$= N(s) + N(t) = [\![e]\!] + [\![f]\!] \qquad\qquad\qquad \square$$

This operation of combining two $\blacktriangleright \to \blacktriangleright^n$ string diagrams (that we call *convolution*) can easily be extended to any finite collection of $\blacktriangleright \to \blacktriangleright^n$ diagrams. Let $F = \{f_i : \ \blacktriangleright \to \blacktriangleright^n\}_{i \in I}$ be an indexed collection of string diagrams. Given a finite indexed collection $A = \{f_{i_1}, \ldots, f_{i_k}\}_{k \in K} \subseteq F$ of string diagrams from the set F, we define its convolution to be the string diagram $R_A : \ \blacktriangleright \to \blacktriangleright^n$ given by
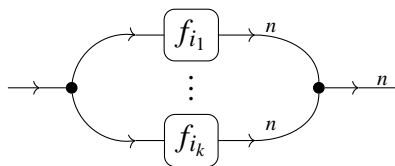

The above is well defined up to permutations and removing duplicates, while staying at distance zero. Hence, given a finite subset of F we can unambiguously talk about its convolution.

Lemma 3.5.13. *If $A = \{f_{i_1}, \ldots, f_{i_k}\}_{k \in K}$ and $B = \{g_{i_1}, \ldots, g_{i_j}\}_{j \in J}$ are two finite indexed collections that are equal as sets, then their convolution are at distance zero from each other.*

Proof. It is enough to show that the convolution of two string diagrams is an associative, commutative and idempotent operation (up to $\equiv_0$).
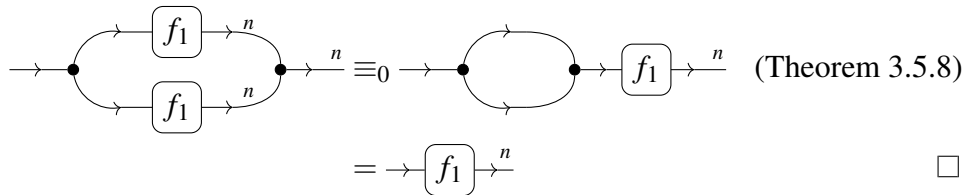
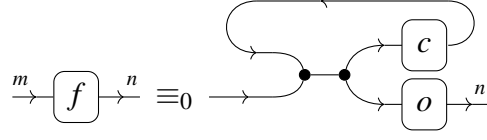**Associativity:** For any f_1, f_2, and f_3, we have
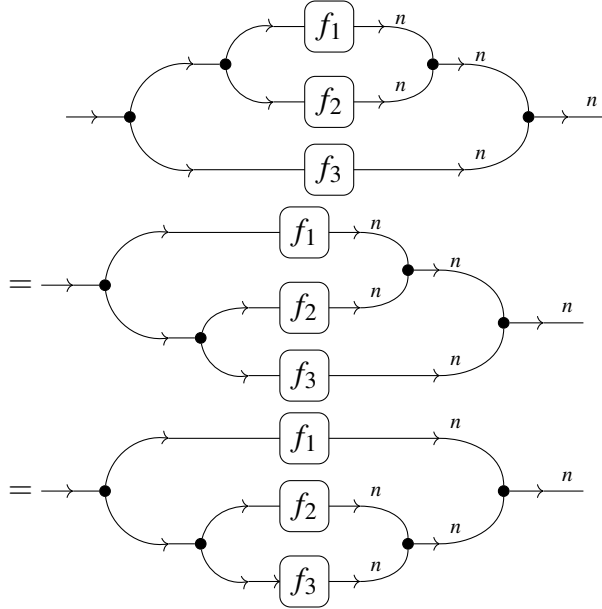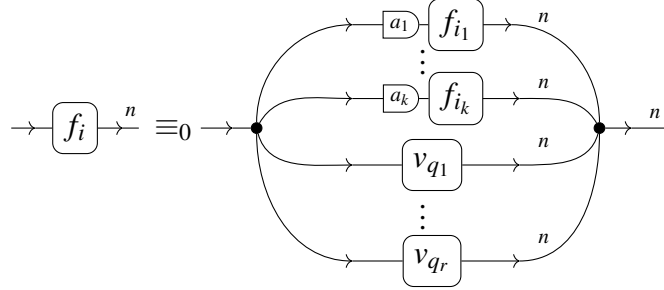

Commutativity:

Idempotence:

(Theorem 3.5.8)

$\square$
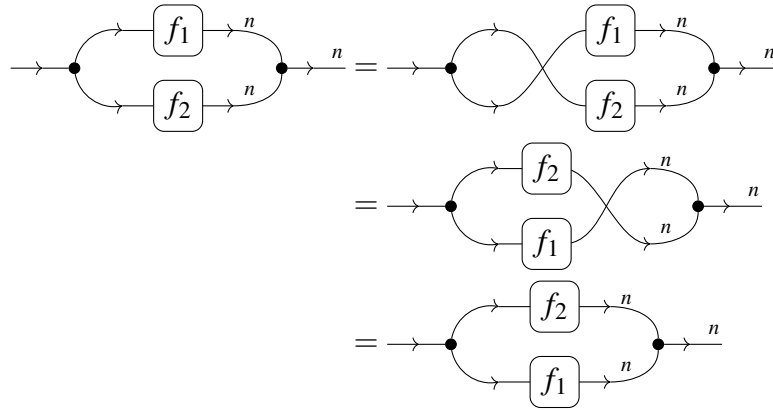
If a diagram is in the representation normal form we can express each the subdiagrams $f_i \colon \blacktriangleright \to \blacktriangleright^n$ from Lemma 3.5.9 as a certain convolution.

Lemma 3.5.14. *For any diagram* $f \colon \blacktriangleright^m \to \blacktriangleright^n$, *if*

for some guarded matrix-diagram $c \colon \blacktriangleright^{\ell+m} \to \blacktriangleright^{\ell+m}$ *and a relation-diagram* $o \colon \blacktriangleright^{\ell+m} \to \blacktriangleright^n$, *then, for all* $i \in \{1, \ldots, m\}$ *we can find* $\{a_j, f_{i_j}\}_{1 \leq j \leq k}$, *and* $\{v_{q_j}\}_{1 \leq j \leq \ell}$ *such that*

where f_i, $1 \leq i \leq m$ *and* v_{q_j}, $1 \leq i \leq \ell$ *are defined as above.*

Proof. First, by unrolling (Lemma 3.5.7), we have
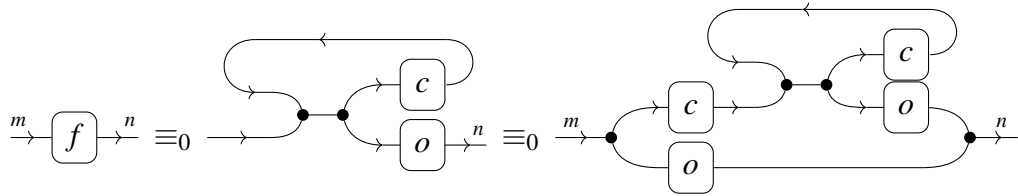
Thus, for any $i \in \{1, \ldots, m\}$, say $i = m$ for simplicity, we get
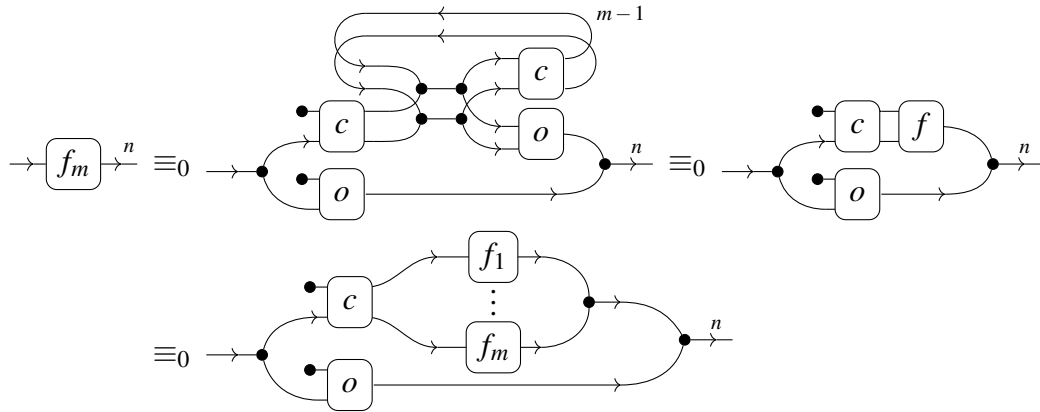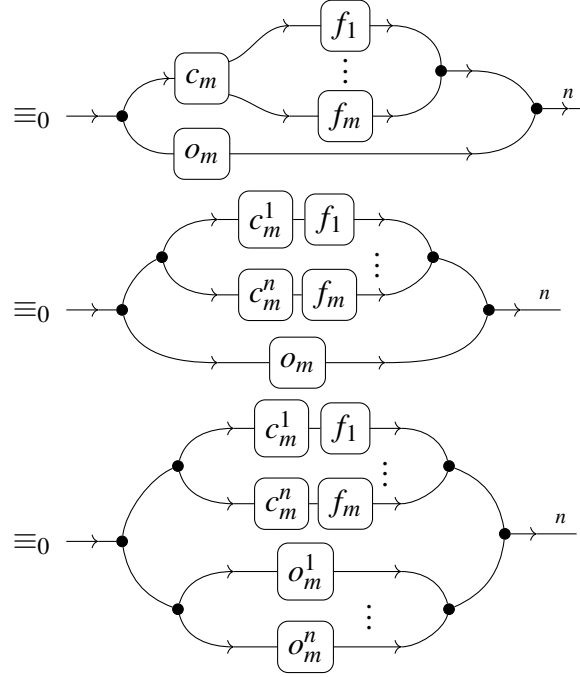
where c_m^i is either $—\boxed{a}—$ for some $a \in \Sigma$, when there is an a-transition connecting its only input wire to some f_j, or $\rightarrow\bullet \; \bullet\rightarrow$ otherwise (recall that c is guarded), and o_m^i is either an identity, when the only input of o_m is connected to some output wire, or $\rightarrow\bullet \; \bullet\rightarrow$ otherwise. Since all f_j connected to some $\rightarrow\bullet \; \bullet\rightarrow$ can be removed (using co-deleting), we get the equality we wanted. $\qquad\square$

Since every diagram can be brought to the representation normal form, we can easily obtain the following result.

Lemma 3.5.15. *For any diagram* $f \colon \blacktriangleright^m \rightarrow \blacktriangleright^n$ *and* f_i, $1 \le i \le m$ *defined as above, for all* $i \in \{1, \dots, m\}$*, we can derive*
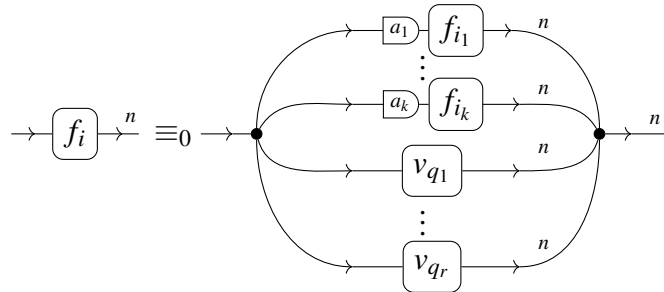

where, for $1 \le j \le \ell$*, each* $v_{q_j} \colon \blacktriangleright \rightarrow \blacktriangleright^n$ *is a diagram encoding the output variables to which the i-th input wire of f is directly connected, that is, without going through any*

$\longrightarrow\boxed{a}\longrightarrow$ *generator (in particular, each v_{q_j} is a monoidal product of a single identity with $n-1$ $\bullet\!\!\rightarrow\!\!\dashv$ generators).*

Proof. Follows from Theorem 3.5.6 and Lemma 3.5.14. □

Remark 3.5.16. The normal form guaranteed by the above lemma resembles normal form appearing in Theorem 2.4.8, as well as the one given by the equational characterisation theorem from the original Milner's paper on (pre)charts [Mil84, Theorem 5.9]. At the same time, when looking at precharts from the coalgebraic modal logic perspective, one can observe the similarity of the normal form presented above to the shape of ∇ formulas [Mos99], characterising one-step behaviour of coalgebras.

The informal intuition is that each of the $f_i\colon\ \blacktriangleright\!\rightarrow\!\blacktriangleright^n$ diagrams represents a state of a prechart and the behaviour of each such state is the union of all possible labelled transitions to other states and variable outputs. To make this formal, we first establish the lemma below.

Lemma 3.5.17. *For any $f\colon\blacktriangleright^m\!\rightarrow\!\blacktriangleright^n$ and f_i, $1\leq i\leq m$ defined as above, for all $i\in\{1,\ldots,m\}$, we have that*

$$\llbracket f_i\rrbracket=\sum_{j=1}^{k}a_j.\,\llbracket f_{i_j}\rrbracket+\sum_{j=1}^{\ell}\llbracket v_{q_k}\rrbracket\quad \textit{if}\quad \longrightarrow\boxed{f_i}\xrightarrow{\ n\ }\equiv_0$$

where, for $1\leq j\leq\ell$, each $v_{q_j}\colon\blacktriangleright\!\rightarrow\!\blacktriangleright^n$ is a diagram encoding the output variables, as defined in Lemma 3.5.15.

Proof. This is a consequence of Lemma 3.5.12 and the semantics of composition and prefixing. □

It turns out that we can make the intuition about each diagram corresponding to state of a prechart formal, by extracting a prechart over the set $Q_f=\{f_1,\ldots,f_m\}$, whose transition function β is given by the following;

- $f_i \overset{a}{\rightarrow} f_j$ iff $\rightarrow\!\boxed{f_i}\!\rightarrowtail^n$ contains $\rightarrow\!\!-\boxed{a}\!-\boxed{f_j}\!\rightarrowtail\!-^n$

- $f_i \rhd v_s$ iff $\rightarrow\!\boxed{f_i}\!\rightarrowtail^n$ contains $\rightarrow\!\boxed{v_s}\!\rightarrowtail^n$

The behavioural distance between states of this prechart, precisely captures the behavioural distance between each of the f_i diagrams.

Lemma 3.5.18. *For all $f_i, f_j \in Q_f$, we have that* $\mathsf{bd}_\beta(f_i, f_j) = \mathsf{bd}(\llbracket f_i \rrbracket, \llbracket f_j \rrbracket)$

Proof. First, we observe that a function mapping each state $f_i \in Q_f$ to $\llbracket f_i \rrbracket$ is a prechart homomorphism from (Q_f, β) to $\mathsf{MExp}/\!\sim$. This immediately follows from Lemma 3.5.17 and the definition on transition structure on $\mathsf{MExp}/\!\sim$ (given by Lemma 3.1.10). Essentially, homomorphisms are maps that preserve and reflect prechart transitions [Rut00, Example 2.1] and (Q_f, β) is precisely defined to satisfy this. Since homomorphisms are isometries (Theorem 3.1.19), we obtain the desired result. $\qquad\square$

3.5.4   Completeness result

Recall that a prechart (Q_f, β) is finite and hence we can employ an iterative characterisation of behavioural distance from Lemma 3.1.23. The completeness argument relies on showing that we can axiomatically derive each of the approximants from Theorem 2.4.3. First, we observe the following:

Remark 3.5.19. Let F be a set of string diagrams of the type $\blacktriangleright\!\rightarrow\!\blacktriangleright^n$. The set $\Sigma \times F + V_n$ is isomorphic to the set

$$G = \left\{ \rightarrow\!\!-\boxed{a}\!-\boxed{f_j}\!\rightarrowtail\!-^n \mid a \in \Sigma, f_j \in F \right\} \cup \left\{ \rightarrow\!\boxed{v_s}\!\rightarrowtail^n \mid 1 \leq s \leq n \right\}$$

Then, we show that we can axiomatically simulate the behaviour of lifting for the functor $\Sigma \times (-) + V$.

Lemma 3.5.20. *Let F be a set of string diagrams of the type $\blacktriangleright\!\rightarrow\!\blacktriangleright^n$ that is equipped with a 1-bounded pseudometric $d_F : F \times F \to [0,1]$. Assume that for all $f_i, f_k \in F$, $r \in \mathbb{Q}_{\geq 0}$, such that $d_F(f_i, f_k) \leq r$, we have that $\rightarrow\!\boxed{f_i}\!\rightarrowtail^n \equiv_r \rightarrow\!\boxed{f_k}\!\rightarrowtail^n$ is derivable. For all $g_u, g_v \in G$, with G defined as above and all $r \in \mathbb{Q}_{\geq 0}$, such that $d_F^\uparrow(g_u, g_v) \leq r$, we have that $\rightarrow\!\boxed{g_u}\!\rightarrowtail^n \equiv_r \rightarrow\!\boxed{g_v}\!\rightarrowtail^n$ is derivable.*

Proof. Let $r \geq d_F^{\uparrow}(g_u, g_v)$. First, consider the case, when $\rightarrow\boxed{g_u}\rightarrowtail^n =$ $\rightarrow\!-\boxed{a}\!-\boxed{f_i}\!\rightarrowtail^n$ and $\rightarrow\boxed{g_v}\rightarrowtail^n = \rightarrow\!-\boxed{a}\!-\boxed{f_k}\!\rightarrowtail^n$. We have that $d_F^{\uparrow}(g_u, g_v) = \frac{1}{2}d_F(f_i, f_k)$ and hence $2r \geq d_F(f_i, f_k)$. By the assumption, we know that $\rightarrow\boxed{f_i}\rightarrowtail^n \equiv_{2r} \rightarrow\boxed{f_k}\rightarrowtail^n$ is derivable.

Using (Pref), we can derive $\rightarrow\!-\boxed{a}\!-\boxed{f_i}\!\rightarrowtail^n \equiv_r \rightarrow\!-\boxed{a}\!-\boxed{f_k}\!\rightarrowtail^n$, which is the same as $\rightarrow\boxed{g_u}\rightarrowtail^n \equiv_r \rightarrow\boxed{g_v}\rightarrowtail^n$. In all the remaining cases, $d_F^{\uparrow}$ behaves like a discrete pseudometric, hence there are two remaining subcases. In the situation when $\rightarrow\boxed{g_u}\rightarrowtail^n = \rightarrow\boxed{g_v}\rightarrowtail^n$, we have that $d_F^{\uparrow}(g_u, g_v) = 0$ and hence we can derive $\rightarrow\boxed{g_u}\rightarrowtail^n \equiv_r \rightarrow\boxed{g_v}\rightarrowtail^n$ by first applying (Refl) and then (Max). Othwerise, when $\rightarrow\boxed{g_u}\rightarrowtail^n \neq \rightarrow\boxed{g_v}\rightarrowtail^n$, we have that $d_F^{\uparrow}(g_u, g_v) = 1$ and hence we can derive $\rightarrow\boxed{g_u}\rightarrowtail^n \equiv_r \rightarrow\boxed{g_v}\rightarrowtail^n$ by first applying (Top) and then (Max). $\square$

Remark 3.5.21. If we would replace the discount factor $\frac{1}{2}$ in the transitions lifting with an arbitrary $\lambda \in {]0,1[}$ (see Remark 3.1.14), we would need an analogue of Lemma 2.3.6 allowing us to approximate the discounted distance arbitrarily closely through the use of (Cont) rule.

Then, we establish a similar result to Lemma 3.5.20, but for the Hausdorff lifting. Crucially, we make use of the alternative characterisation of Hausdorff distance via couplings.

Lemma 3.5.22. *Let F be a finite set of string diagrams of the type $\blacktriangleright\rightarrow\blacktriangleright^n$ that is equipped with a 1-bounded pseudometric $d_F : F \times F \rightarrow [0,1]$. Assume that for all $f_i, f_k \in F$, $r \in \mathbb{Q}_{\geq 0}$, such that $d_F(f_i, f_k) \leq r$, we have that $\rightarrow\boxed{f_i}\rightarrowtail^n \equiv_r \rightarrow\boxed{f_k}\rightarrowtail^n$ is derivable. Then, for all $A, B \subseteq F$ and all $r \in \mathbb{Q}_{\geq 0}$, such that $\mathcal{H}(d_F)(A, B) \leq r$, we have that $\rightarrow\boxed{R_A}\rightarrowtail^n \equiv_r \rightarrow\boxed{R_B}\rightarrowtail^n$ is also derivable.*

Proof. Pick an arbitrary $r \in \mathbb{Q}_{\geq 0}$, such that $\mathcal{H}(d_F)(A, B) \leq r$. If $A = B = \emptyset$, then by the usage of (Refl) and (Max) we are done. Similarly, when only one of A and B is empty, that we can immediately obtain the desired result using (Top) and (Max) rules. From now on, we can safely assume that A and B are nonempty. Recall the characterisation of Hausdorff distance from Remark 3.1.17. One can easily observe that in the case when A and B are nonempty, the set $\Gamma(A, B)$ of relational couplings

between A and B is nonempty and hence

$$\mathcal{H}(d_F)(A,B) = \min\left\{ \sup_{(f_i,f_k)\in R} d_F(f_i,f_k) \mid R \in \Gamma(A,B) \right\} \le r$$

There must exist some optimal coupling $R_{\min} \in \Gamma(A,B)$, which witnesses the above minimum. Hence, we have that $\sup_{(f_i,f_k)\in R_{\min}} d_F(f_i,f_k) \le r$, which in turn implies that $d_F(f_i,f_k) \le r$ for all $(f_i,f_k) \in R_{\min}$. Using the assumption, we know that for all pairs $(f_i,f_k) \in R_{\min}$, we have that

For the sake of simplicity, assume that $R_{\min} = \{(f_{i_1},f_{k_1}),\dots,(f_{i_j},f_{k_j})\}$. Using the (Tens) rule we can stack in parallel all these pairs and obtain:

Using the (Seq) rule, we can derive that

From the definition of relational couplings, we have that $\pi_1(R_{\min}) = A$ and $\pi_2(R_{\min}) = B$ and hence the diagrams above are convolutions of the sets A and B respectively. This allows us to conclude that $\xrightarrow{1}\boxed{R_A}\xrightarrow{n} \equiv_r \xrightarrow{1}\boxed{R_B}\xrightarrow{n}$ is derivable. □

We can now combine the above results and show that upper bounds on each of the approximants can be derived syntactically through the means of axiomatic manipulation.

Lemma 3.5.23. *Let* $f : \blacktriangleright^m \to \blacktriangleright^n$, f_i, $1 \le i \le m$ *and* (Q_f, β) *be defined as above.*

For all $f_g, f_h \in Q_f$, all $p \in \mathbb{N}$ and any $r \geq \Phi_\beta^{(p)}(f_g, f_h)$, we have that $\rightarrow\boxed{f_g}\overset{n}{\rightarrowtail} \equiv_r \rightarrow\boxed{f_h}\overset{n}{\rightarrowtail}$ is derivable.

Proof. Pick an arbitrary $f_g, f_h \in Q_f$. By induction on p. When $p = 0$, $\Phi_\beta^{(p)}$ is a discrete pseudometric on the set Q_f and hence for all $r \geq \Phi_\beta^{(p)}(f_g, f_h)$, we can derive $\rightarrow\boxed{f_g}\overset{n}{\rightarrowtail} \equiv_r \rightarrow\boxed{f_h}\overset{n}{\rightarrowtail}$ using (Refl), (Top) and (Max) rules, similarly to the proof of Lemma 3.5.20. For the induction step, when $p = p' + 1$. Recall that $\Phi_\beta^{p'+1}(f_g, f_h) = \mathcal{H}\left(\Phi_\beta^{(p')^\uparrow}\right)(\beta(f_g), \beta(f_h))$. Pick an arbitrary $r \geq \mathcal{H}\left(\Phi_\beta^{(p')^\uparrow}\right)(\beta(f_g), \beta(f_h))$. In order to derive that $\rightarrow\boxed{f_g}\overset{n}{\rightarrowtail} \equiv_r \rightarrow\boxed{f_h}\overset{n}{\rightarrowtail}$, we will rely on Lemma 3.5.22. In order to use it, we need to be able to derive approximations to the distance given by $\Phi_\beta^{(p')^\uparrow}$ on the string diagrams representing the elements of the set $\Sigma \times Q_f + V_n$ (see Remark 3.5.19). For this we will use Lemma 3.5.20, which requires that for all $f_{g'}, f_{h'} \in Q_f$, $r' \geq \Phi_\beta^{(p')}$ one can derive that $\rightarrow\boxed{f_{g'}}\overset{n}{\rightarrowtail} \equiv_{r'} \rightarrow\boxed{f_{h'}}\overset{n}{\rightarrowtail}$. This in turn is guaranteed by the induction hypothesis, which completes the proof. $\square$

Using (Cont) rule and characterisation from Lemma 3.1.23, we obtain a completeness result for distances between $f_i\colon \blacktriangleright \rightarrow \blacktriangleright^n$ components of $f\colon \blacktriangleright^m \rightarrow \blacktriangleright^n$.

Lemma 3.5.24. *Let $f\colon \blacktriangleright^m \rightarrow \blacktriangleright^n$ and f_i, $1 \leq i \leq m$ be defined as above. For all $g, h \in \{1, \ldots, m\}$, any valid equation $\rightarrow\boxed{f_g}\overset{n}{\rightarrowtail} \equiv_r \rightarrow\boxed{f_h}\overset{n}{\rightarrowtail}$ is derivable.*

Proof. Let $\rightarrow\boxed{f_g}\overset{n}{\rightarrowtail} \equiv_r \rightarrow\boxed{f_h}\overset{n}{\rightarrowtail}$ be valid, that is $\mathsf{bd}_{\overline{\partial}}(\llbracket f_g \rrbracket, \llbracket f_h \rrbracket) \leq r$. We will rely on (Cont) rule. In order to deduce that $\rightarrow\boxed{f_g}\overset{n}{\rightarrowtail} \equiv_r \rightarrow\boxed{f_h}\overset{n}{\rightarrowtail}$ we need to show that for all $r' > r$, we have that $\rightarrow\boxed{f_g}\overset{n}{\rightarrowtail} \equiv_{r'} \rightarrow\boxed{f_h}\overset{n}{\rightarrowtail}$ is derivable. Since $r' > r$, we have that $\mathsf{bd}_{\overline{\partial}}(\llbracket f_g \rrbracket, \llbracket f_h \rrbracket) < r'$. Because of Lemma 3.5.18 and Corollary 3.1.24, we have that

$$\inf_{p \in \mathbb{N}} \left\{ \Phi_\beta^{(p)}(f_g, f_h) \right\} < r'$$

We will argue that there exists $p \in \mathbb{N}$, such that $\Phi_\beta^{(p)}(f_g, f_h) < r'$. Assume that for all $p \in \mathbb{N}$, we have that $\Phi_\beta^{(p)}(f_g, f_h) \geq r'$. This would make r' into the lower bound of the ω-cochain $\left\{ \Phi_\beta^{(p)}(f_g, f_h) \right\}_{p \in \mathbb{N}}$ and hence $r' \leq \inf_{p \in \mathbb{N}} \left\{ \Phi_\beta^{(p)}(f_g, f_h) \right\} < r'$, which leads to contradiction. Combining that argument with Lemma 3.5.23 allows us to conclude that $\rightarrow\boxed{f_g}\overset{n}{\rightarrowtail} \equiv_{r'} \rightarrow\boxed{f_h}\overset{n}{\rightarrowtail}$ is derivable, which completes the proof. $\square$

Relying on Lemma 3.5.9, we can reduce the problem of deriving distance between arbitrary $\blacktriangleright^m \to \blacktriangleright^n$ diagrams, to the case of $\blacktriangleright \to \blacktriangleright^n$ solved above. This yields completeness result for left-to-right diagrams.

Theorem 3.5.25. *Let $f, g\colon \blacktriangleright^m \to \blacktriangleright^n$. Any valid equation* *is derivable.*

Proof. Assume that is valid. Recall that because of Lemma 3.5.9, we have that
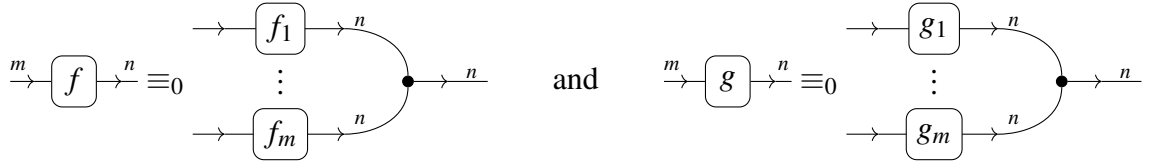
Assume that $[\![f_i]\!] = N(s_i)$ and $[\![g_i]\!] = N(t_i)$ for $1 \leq i \leq m$. Because of Lemma 3.5.11, we have that $d^{1,n}(s_i, t_i) \leq r$. We will consider the following diagram
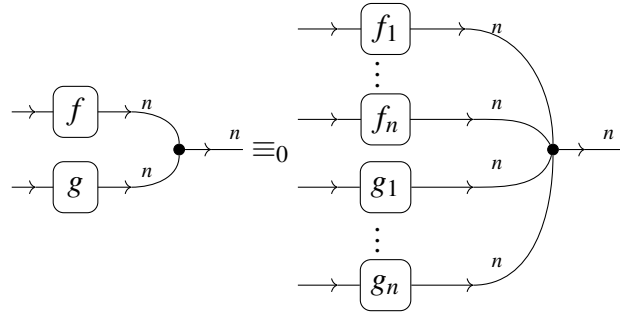
Using Lemma 3.5.15, we can show that each of the $\blacktriangleright \to \blacktriangleright^m$ subdiagrams is in the form allowing to use Lemma 3.5.24. In turn, that lemma allows to derive any valid equations between the subdiagrams mentioned above. In particular, we can derive that for all $1 \leq i \leq m$. We can use (Tens) rule to derive
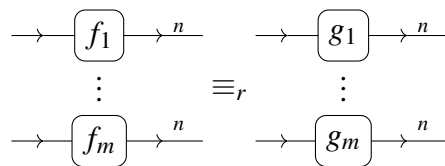
We can then apply (Seq) to postcompose co-copying to the diagrams above to obtain

$$
\begin{array}{c}
\xrightarrow{} \boxed{f_1} \xrightarrow{n} \\
\vdots \\
\xrightarrow{} \boxed{f_m} \xrightarrow{n}
\end{array}
\bullet \xrightarrow{n} \equiv_r
\begin{array}{c}
\xrightarrow{} \boxed{g_1} \xrightarrow{n} \\
\vdots \\
\xrightarrow{} \boxed{g_m} \xrightarrow{n}
\end{array}
\bullet \xrightarrow{n}
$$
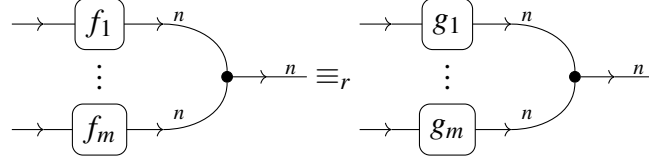
By previous reasoning and (Triang) rule this is the same as

$$
\xrightarrow{m} \boxed{f} \xrightarrow{n} \equiv_r \xrightarrow{m} \boxed{g} \xrightarrow{n}
$$

which completes the proof. $\qquad\square$

Since arbitrary diagrams can be turned into $\blacktriangleright^m \to \blacktriangleright^n$ diagrams by appropriately composing $\subset$ and $\supset$, which happens to preserve distances between diagrams, we arrive at the desired completeness result.

Theorem 3.5.26 (Quantitative completeness)**.** *Let* $f, g \colon v \to w$ *be two arbitrary diagrams. Any valid equation* $\xrightarrow{v} \boxed{f} \xrightarrow{w} \equiv_r \xrightarrow{v} \boxed{g} \xrightarrow{w}$ *is derivable.*

*Proof.* Observe that, given a pair $f, g \colon v \to w$ we obtain $S(f)$ and $S(g)$ by postcomposing $\supset$ (or precomposing $\subset$). Since composition is nonexpansive (Proposition 3.3.24), if $\xrightarrow{v} \boxed{f} \xrightarrow{w} \equiv_r \xrightarrow{v} \boxed{g} \xrightarrow{w}$ is valid, so is $\xrightarrow{m} \boxed{S(f)} \xrightarrow{n} \equiv_r \xrightarrow{m} \boxed{S(g)} \xrightarrow{n}$. The rest follows as a consequence of Theorem 3.5.25. $\qquad\square$

3.6 Discussion

In this chapter, we presented a sound and complete quantitative axiomatisation of the behavioural distance of Milner's charts [Mil84]. We have relied on a compositional, string diagrammatic syntax [PZ23a; Ant+25] and equipped it with a quantitative inference system for reasoning about bounds on behavioural distance, inspired by recent advances in metric universal algebra [MPP16; MU19; MSV24].

Originally introduced for probabilistic systems [BW01; Des+04], behavioural distances have recently been generalised to a broad range of systems modelled via the abstract framework of universal coalgebra [Rut00], leveraging pseudometric liftings of functors [Bal+18]. The notion of behavioural distance for charts used in

this chapter is an instance of this coalgebraic framework. Our concrete characterisation closely resembles the metric on trees studied by Nivat [Niv79]. A similar characterisation was studied by Golson and Rounds [GR84], who instead examined de Bakker and Zucker's metric domain for nondeterministic processes [BZ82], also derived via a fixpoint construction involving the Hausdorff distance.

The idea of reasoning about distances between string diagrams has been explored before in quantum theory [KTW17; BMR19; Hou21] and probability theory [Per24]. However, in contrast with the growing body of work on cartesian quantitive algebra [MPP16; MSV24; Bac+24], a systematic foundation to axiomatising distances between string diagrams appeared only very recently, in the work of Lobbia et al [Lob+24]. Besides the basic examples provided in [Lob+24], our work is the first to propose a complete axiomatisation of a quantitative calculus of string diagrams. The approach of [Lob+24] is based on enriched category theory: similarly, one could observe that the equipment of our semantic category with pseudometric structures making sequential and parallel composition nonexpansive yields the enrichment in the category of pseudometric spaces. However, our axiomatisation relies on the domain-specific implicational rule (Pref) and an axiom schema (Codel) that cannot be expressed in the framework of Lobbia et al [Lob+24], which only supports quantitative equations. Reconciling those rule formats with the general framework of Lobbia et al [Lob+24] is an interesting direction for future research.

Axiomatising behavioural distances have been originally studied through ad-hoc inference systems [LFT11; DGL14]. The introduction of quantitative equational theories made more principled approaches possible, leading to axiomatisations of behavioural distance for probabilistic systems [Bac+18a; Bac+18c]. In Chapter 2, we extended these results within a coalgebraic framework, focusing on the simple case of DFA, which enjoys a straightforward algebraic representation via the syntax of Kleene Algebra. While we rely here on the general pattern of the completeness proof from Chapter 2 the case of Milner's charts was significantly more involved, requiring the ability to simulate the behaviour of Hausdorff lifting syntactically.

In constructing the semantic category, we have used the fact that charts form

a Conway theory [Ési99], studied in the literature on parametrised fixpoint operators [Hag00; SP00; AHS02], and which can be seen as a relaxation of iteration theories [BÉT93]. The connection between charts and these structures was previously investigated by Bloom, Esik, and Taubner [BÉT93] and Sewell [Sew95], while the interplay of parametrised fixpoint operators with traced monoidal categories was studied by Hasegawa [Has97], Haghverdi [Hag00], and Simpson and Plotkin [SP00] independently.

Our work constitutes a necessary first step towards a similar diagrammatic treatment of behavioural distance for quantitative transition systems, such as probabilistic and weighted systems, for which distances are a more suitable way of reasoning rather than Boolean equivalences. The string diagrammatic point of view would enable a desirable, compositional treatment that reflects well the underlying operational models, in a way that is not available through conventional syntaxes. Another promising direction for future work would be to consider Guarded Kleene Algebra with Tests (GKAT) [Smo+20; Sch+21], an efficiently decidable language for reasoning about equivalence of uninterpreted programs. The completeness proof of GKAT relies on a metric argument that could be internalised within an inference system like the one introduced in this chapter. Moreover, the syntax of GKAT is insufficiently expressive, as it can only describe a part of the behaviours of its underlying operational model – in fact there is no finite purely algebraic syntax that could do so [CK25]. A string diagrammatic treatment could allow us to express all such behaviours and obtain a simpler yet more expressive completeness result, that would in turn enable axiomatic reasoning about decompilation algorithms, that were recently shown to be expressible via GKAT automata (but not in GKAT) [Zha+25].

Bibliography

[AHS02]   Samson Abramsky, Esfandiar Haghverdi, and Philip J. Scott. "Geometry of Interaction and Linear Combinatory Algebras". In: *Math. Struct. Comput. Sci.* 12.5 (2002), pp. 625–665 (cit. on p. 128).

[AK95]   Jiří Adámek and Václav Koubek. "On the greatest fixed point of a set functor". In: *Theoretical Computer Science* 150.1 (1995), pp. 57–75. ISSN: 0304-3975 (cit. on p. 33).

[AM89]   Peter Aczel and Nax Paul Mendler. "A Final Coalgebra Theorem". In: *Category Theory and Computer Science, Manchester, UK, September 5-8, 1989, Proceedings*. Ed. by David H. Pitt, David E. Rydeheard, Peter Dybjer, Andrew M. Pitts, and Axel Poigné. Vol. 389. Lecture Notes in Computer Science. Springer, 1989, pp. 357–365 (cit. on p. 23).

[And+14]   Carolyn Jane Anderson, Nate Foster, Arjun Guha, Jean-Baptiste Jeannin, Dexter Kozen, Cole Schlesinger, and David Walker. "NetKAT: semantic foundations for networks". In: *POPL*. 2014, pp. 113–126 (cit. on p. 9).

[Ant+25]   Thibaut Antoine, Robin Piedeleu, Alexandra Silva, and Fabio Zanasi. "A Complete Diagrammatic Calculus for Automata Simulation". In: *33rd EACSL Annual Conference on Computer Science Logic, CSL 2025, February 10-14, 2025, Amsterdam, Netherlands*. Ed. by Jörg Endrullis and Sylvain Schmitz. Vol. 326. LIPIcs. Schloss Dagstuhl - Leibniz-Zentrum für Informatik, 2025, 27:1–27:22 (cit. on pp. 16, 58, 77, 126).

[Ard61]   Dean N. Arden. "Delayed-logic and finite-state machines". In: *2nd Annual Symposium on Switching Circuit Theory and Logical Design (SWCT 1961)*. 1961, pp. 133–151 (cit. on p. 9).

[AT11]   Samson Abramsky and Nikos Tzevelekos. "Introduction to Categories and Categorical Logic". In: *CoRR* abs/1102.1313 (2011). arXiv: 1102.1313 (cit. on p. 22).

[Bac+18a]   Giorgio Bacci, Giovanni Bacci, Kim G. Larsen, and Radu Mardare. "A Complete Quantitative Deduction System for the Bisimilarity Distance on Markov Chains". In: *Log. Methods Comput. Sci.* 14.4 (2018) (cit. on pp. 12, 20, 21, 35, 40, 46, 48, 54, 127).

[Bac+18b]   Giorgio Bacci, Giovanni Bacci, Kim G. Larsen, and Radu Mardare. "Complete Axiomatization for the Total Variation Distance of Markov Chains". In: *Proceedings of the Thirty-Fourth Conference on the Mathematical Foundations of Programming Semantics, MFPS 2018, Dalhousie University, Halifax, Canada, June 6-9, 2018*. Ed. by Sam Staton. Vol. 341. Electronic Notes in Theoretical Computer Science. Elsevier, 2018, pp. 27–39 (cit. on pp. 12, 20, 54).

[Bac+18c]   Giorgio Bacci, Radu Mardare, Prakash Panangaden, and Gordon D. Plotkin. "An Algebraic Theory of Markov Processes". In: *Proceedings of the 33rd Annual ACM/IEEE Symposium on Logic in Computer Science, LICS 2018, Oxford, UK, July 09-12, 2018*. Ed. by Anuj Dawar and Erich Grädel. ACM, 2018, pp. 679–688 (cit. on pp. 12, 20, 54, 127).

[Bac+24]   Giorgio Bacci, Radu Mardare, Prakash Panangaden, and Gordon Plotkin. "Sum and Tensor of Quantitative Effects". In: *Logical Methods in Computer Science* Volume 20, Issue 4, 9 (Oct. 2024). ISSN: 1860-5974 (cit. on pp. 54, 127).

[Bal+18]   Paolo Baldan, Filippo Bonchi, Henning Kerstan, and Barbara König. "Coalgebraic Behavioral Metrics". In: *Log. Methods Comput. Sci.* 14.3 (2018) (cit. on pp. 11, 14, 20, 21, 29, 30, 32–35, 46, 47, 65, 66, 126).

[Bee17]   Tobias Beeh. "Transformations between Markov Chains and Stochastic Regular Expressions". MA thesis. University of Stuttgart, 2017 (cit. on p. 13).

[BÉT93]   Stephen L. Bloom, Zoltan Ésik, and Dirk Taubner. "Iteration Theories of Synchronization Trees". In: *Inf. Comput.* 102.1 (1993), pp. 1–55 (cit. on pp. 56, 128).

[BKP18]   Filippo Bonchi, Barbara König, and Daniela Petrisan. "Up-To Techniques for Behavioural Metrics via Fibrations". In: *29th International Conference on Concurrency Theory, CONCUR 2018, September 4-7, 2018, Beijing, China*. Ed. by Sven Schewe and Lijun Zhang. Vol. 118. LIPIcs. Schloss Dagstuhl - Leibniz-Zentrum für Informatik, 2018, 17:1– 17:17 (cit. on pp. 11, 33).

[BMR19]   Spencer Breiner, Carl A. Miller, and Neil J. Ross. "Graphical Methods in Device-Independent Quantum Cryptography". In: *Quantum* 3 (May 2019), p. 146. ISSN: 2521-327X (cit. on p. 127).

[Bof90]   Maurice Boffa. "Une remarque sur les systèmes complets d'identités rationnelles". In: *RAIRO Theor. Informatics Appl.* 24 (1990), pp. 419– 423 (cit. on p. 9).

[Bon+19]   Filippo Bonchi, Joshua Holland, Robin Piedeleu, Pawel Sobocinski, and Fabio Zanasi. "Diagrammatic algebra: from linear to concurrent systems". In: *Proc. ACM Program. Lang.* 3.POPL (2019), 25:1–25:28 (cit. on p. 57).

[Bre12]   Franck van Breugel. "On behavioural pseudometrics and closure ordinals". In: *Inf. Process. Lett.* 112.19 (2012), pp. 715–718 (cit. on p. 48).

[BRV01]   Patrick Blackburn, Maarten de Rijke, and Yde Venema. *Modal Logic*. Cambridge Tracts in Theoretical Computer Science. Cambridge University Press, 2001 (cit. on p. 59).

[Brz64]   Janusz A. Brzozowski. "Derivatives of Regular Expressions". In: *J. ACM* 11.4 (1964), pp. 481–494 (cit. on pp. 21, 26, 28, 51).

[BS81]   Stanley Burris and H P Sankappanavar. *A Course in Universal Algebra*. en. Lecture Notes in Statistics. New York, NY: Springer, Nov. 1981 (cit. on pp. 35, 37).

[BT06]   T. Birsan and D. Tiba. "One Hundred Years Since the Introduction of the Set Distance by Dimitrie Pompeiu". In: *System Modeling and Optimization*. Ed. by F. Ceragioli, A. Dontchev, H. Futura, K. Marti, and L. Pandolfi. Boston, MA: Springer US, 2006, pp. 35–39. ISBN: 978-0-387-33006-8 (cit. on p. 65).

[BW01]   Franck van Breugel and James Worrell. "Towards Quantitative Verification of Probabilistic Transition Systems". In: *Automata, Languages and Programming, 28th International Colloquium, ICALP 2001, Crete, Greece, July 8-12, 2001, Proceedings*. Ed. by Fernando Orejas, Paul G. Spirakis, and Jan van Leeuwen. Vol. 2076. Lecture Notes in Computer Science. Springer, 2001, pp. 421–432 (cit. on pp. 11, 126).

[BZ82]   J. W. de Bakker and Jeffery I. Zucker. "Processes and the Denotational Semantics of Concurrency". In: *Inf. Control.* 54.1/2 (1982), pp. 70–120 (cit. on p. 127).

[CD08]   Bob Coecke and Ross Duncan. "Interacting Quantum Observables". In: *Automata, Languages and Programming, 35th International Colloquium, ICALP 2008, Reykjavik, Iceland, July 7-11, 2008, Proceedings, Part II - Track B: Logic, Semantics, and Theory of Programming & Track C: Security and Cryptography Foundations*. Ed. by Luca Aceto, Ivan Damgård, Leslie Ann Goldberg, Magnús M. Halldórsson, Anna

Ingólfsdóttir, and Igor Walukiewicz. Vol. 5126. Lecture Notes in Computer Science. Springer, 2008, pp. 298–310 (cit. on p. 57).

[CK25]   Balder ten Cate and Tobias Kappé. "Algebras for Deterministic Computation Are Inherently Incomplete". In: *Proc. ACM Program. Lang.* 9.POPL (2025), pp. 718–744 (cit. on p. 128).

[Con12]   J.H. Conway. *Regular Algebra and Finite Machines*. Chapman and Hall mathematics series. Dover Publications, Incorporated, 2012. ISBN: 9780486485836 (cit. on p. 9).

[DAn+24]   Keri D'Angelo, Sebastian Gurke, Johanna Maria Kirss, Barbara König, Matina Najafi, Wojciech Różowski, and Paul Wild. "Behavioural Metrics: Compositionality of the Kantorovich Lifting and an Application to Up-To Techniques". In: *35th International Conference on Concurrency Theory, CONCUR 2024, September 9-13, 2024, Calgary, Canada*. Ed. by Rupak Majumdar and Alexandra Silva. Vol. 311. LIPIcs. Schloss Dagstuhl - Leibniz-Zentrum für Informatik, 2024, 20:1–20:19 (cit. on p. 33).

[Des+04]   Josée Desharnais, Vineet Gupta, Radha Jagadeesan, and Prakash Panangaden. "Metrics for labelled Markov processes". In: *Theor. Comput. Sci.* 318.3 (2004), pp. 323–354 (cit. on pp. 11, 54, 126).

[DGL14]   Pedro R. D'Argenio, Daniel Gebler, and Matias David Lee. "Axiomatizing Bisimulation Equivalences and Metrics from Probabilistic SOS Rules". In: *Foundations of Software Science and Computation Structures - 17th International Conference, FOSSACS 2014, Held as Part of the European Joint Conferences on Theory and Practice of Software, ETAPS 2014, Grenoble, France, April 5-13, 2014, Proceedings*. Ed. by Anca Muscholl. Vol. 8412. Lecture Notes in Computer Science. Springer, 2014, pp. 289–303 (cit. on pp. 53, 127).

[DP02]   B. A. Davey and H. A. Priestley. *Introduction to Lattices and Order*. 2nd ed. Cambridge University Press, 2002 (cit. on p. 22).

[Ési99]   Z Ésik. "Group Axioms for Iteration". In: *Information and Computation* 148.2 (1999), pp. 131–180. ISSN: 0890-5401 (cit. on pp. 56, 75, 76, 85, 128).

[FHS22]   Tiago Ferreira, Gerco van Heerdt, and Alexandra Silva. "Tree-Based Adaptive Model Learning". In: *A Journey from Process Algebra via Timed Automata to Model Learning - Essays Dedicated to Frits Vaandrager on the Occasion of His 60th Birthday*. Ed. by Nils Jansen, Mariëlle Stoelinga, and Petra van den Bos. Vol. 13560. Lecture Notes in Computer Science. Springer, 2022, pp. 164–179 (cit. on p. 53).

[GKS22]   Dan R. Ghica, George Kaye, and David Sprunger. "Full abstraction for digital circuits". In: *CoRR* abs/2201.10456 (2022). arXiv: 2201.10456 (cit. on p. 57).

[GR84]   William G. Golson and William C. Rounds. "Connections between two theories of concurrency: metric spaces and synchronization trees". In: *Inf. Control* 57.2–3 (May 1984), pp. 102–124. ISSN: 0019-9958 (cit. on p. 127).

[Gra22]   Clemens Armin Grabmayer. "Milner's Proof System for Regular Expressions Modulo Bisimilarity is Complete: Crystallization: Near-Collapsing Process Graph Interpretations of Regular Expressions". In: *LICS '22: 37th Annual ACM/IEEE Symposium on Logic in Computer Science, Haifa, Israel, August 2 - 5, 2022*. Ed. by Christel Baier and Dana Fisman. ACM, 2022, 34:1–34:13 (cit. on p. 57).

[GSS95]   Rob J. van Glabbeek, Scott A. Smolka, and Bernhard Steffen. "Reactive, Generative and Stratified Models of Probabilistic Processes". In: *Inf. Comput.* 121.1 (1995), pp. 59–80 (cit. on p. 17).

[Gum00]   H. Peter Gumm. *Elements Of The General Theory Of Coalgebras*. 2000 (cit. on pp. 13, 21).

[Hag00]   Esfandiar Haghverdi. "A categorical approach to linear logic, geometry of proofs and full completeness". PhD thesis. University of Ottawa, Canada, 2000 (cit. on pp. 76, 128).

[Has97]   Masahito Hasegawa. "Models of sharing graphs : a categorical semantics of let and letrec". PhD thesis. University of Edinburgh, UK, 1997 (cit. on pp. 76, 128).

[HJ98]   Claudio Hermida and Bart Jacobs. "Structural Induction and Coinduction in a Fibrational Setting". In: *Inf. Comput.* 145.2 (1998), pp. 107–152 (cit. on p. 33).

[HKC18]   Ichiro Hasuo, Toshiki Kataoka, and Kenta Cho. "Coinductive predicates and final sequences in a fibration". In: *Math. Struct. Comput. Sci.* 28.4 (2018), pp. 562–611 (cit. on p. 33).

[HM85]   Matthew Hennessy and Robin Milner. "Algebraic laws for nondeterminism and concurrency". In: *J. ACM* 32.1 (Jan. 1985), pp. 137–161. ISSN: 0004-5411 (cit. on pp. 57, 59, 60, 72).

[Hou21]   Nicholas Gauguin Houghton-Larsen. *A Mathematical Framework for Causally Structured Dilations and its Relation to Quantum Self-Testing.* 2021. arXiv: 2103.02302 [quant-ph] (cit. on p. 127).

[Jac06]   Bart Jacobs. "A Bialgebraic Review of Deterministic Automata, Regular Expressions and Languages". In: *Algebra, Meaning, and Computation, Essays Dedicated to Joseph A. Goguen on the Occasion of His 65th Birthday.* Ed. by Kokichi Futatsugi, Jean-Pierre Jouannaud, and José Meseguer. Vol. 4060. Lecture Notes in Computer Science. Springer, 2006, pp. 375–404 (cit. on p. 14).

[JL20]   Mathias Claus Jensen and Kim Guldstrand Larsen. "A complete axiomatization of weighted branching bisimulation". In: *Acta Informatica* 57.3-5 (2020), pp. 689–725 (cit. on p. 57).

[JSV96] André Joyal, Ross Street, and Dominic Verity. "Traced monoidal categories". In: *Mathematical Proceedings of the Cambridge Philosophical Society* 119.3 (1996), pp. 447–468 (cit. on pp. 72, 76, 86, 94, 95).

[Kap+18] Tobias Kappé, Paul Brunet, Alexandra Silva, and Fabio Zanasi. "Concurrent Kleene Algebra: Free Model and Completeness". In: *ESOP*. Vol. 10801. Lecture Notes in Computer Science. Springer, 2018, pp. 856–882 (cit. on p. 9).

[Kel82] G.M. Kelly. *Basic Concepts of Enriched Category Theory*. Lecture note series / London mathematical society. Cambridge University Press, 1982. ISBN: 9780521287029 (cit. on p. 96).

[Kie+11] Stefan Kiefer, Andrzej S. Murawski, Joël Ouaknine, Björn Wachter, and James Worrell. "Language Equivalence for Probabilistic Automata". In: *Computer Aided Verification - 23rd International Conference, CAV 2011, Snowbird, UT, USA, July 14-20, 2011. Proceedings*. Ed. by Ganesh Gopalakrishnan and Shaz Qadeer. Vol. 6806. Lecture Notes in Computer Science. Springer, 2011, pp. 526–540 (cit. on p. 12).

[Kie+12] Stefan Kiefer, Andrzej S. Murawski, Joël Ouaknine, Björn Wachter, and James Worrell. "APEX: An Analyzer for Open Probabilistic Programs". In: *Computer Aided Verification - 24th International Conference, CAV 2012, Berkeley, CA, USA, July 7-13, 2012 Proceedings*. Ed. by P. Madhusudan and Sanjit A. Seshia. Vol. 7358. Lecture Notes in Computer Science. Springer, 2012, pp. 693–698 (cit. on p. 12).

[KL80] G.M. Kelly and M.L. Laplaza. "Coherence for compact closed categories". In: *Journal of Pure and Applied Algebra* 19 (1980), pp. 193–213. ISSN: 0022-4049 (cit. on pp. 72, 94, 99).

[Kle51] S.C. Kleene. *Representation of Events in Nerve Nets and Finite Automata*. Memorandum (Rand Corporation). Rand Corporation, 1951 (cit. on p. 8).

[Koz94]   Dexter Kozen. "A Completeness Theorem for Kleene Algebras and the Algebra of Regular Events". In: *Inf. Comput.* 110.2 (1994), pp. 366–390 (cit. on pp. 9, 41).

[Kro90]   Daniel Krob. "A Complete System of B-Rational Identities". In: *Automata, Languages and Programming, 17th International Colloquium, ICALP90, Warwick University, England, UK, July 16-20, 1990, Proceedings*. Ed. by Mike Paterson. Vol. 443. Lecture Notes in Computer Science. Springer, 1990, pp. 60–73 (cit. on p. 9).

[KS96]   Dexter Kozen and Frederick Smith. "Kleene Algebra with Tests: Completeness and Decidability". In: *CSL*. Vol. 1258. Lecture Notes in Computer Science. Springer, 1996, pp. 244–259 (cit. on p. 9).

[KTW17]   Aleks Kissinger, Sean Tull, and Bas Westerbaan. *Picture-perfect Quantum Key Distribution*. 2017. arXiv: `1704.08668` `[quant-ph]` (cit. on p. 127).

[Kwi90]   Marta Z. Kwiatkowska. "A Metric for Traces". In: *Inf. Process. Lett.* 35.3 (1990), pp. 129–135 (cit. on p. 53).

[LFT11]   Kim G. Larsen, Uli Fahrenberg, and Claus R. Thrane. "Metrics for weighted transition systems: Axiomatization and complexity". In: *Theor. Comput. Sci.* 412.28 (2011), pp. 3358–3369 (cit. on pp. 53, 56, 127).

[Lob+24]   Gabriele Lobbia, Wojciech Różowski, Ralph Sarkis, and Fabio Zanasi. "Quantitative Monoidal Algebra: Axiomatising Distance with String Diagrams". In: *CoRR* abs/2410.09229 (2024). arXiv: `2410.09229` (cit. on pp. 96, 97, 127).

[LS91]   Kim Guldstrand Larsen and Arne Skou. "Bisimulation through Probabilistic Testing". In: *Inf. Comput.* 94.1 (1991), pp. 1–28 (cit. on p. 12).

[Mil10]   Stefan Milius. "A Sound and Complete Calculus for Finite Stream Circuits". In: *Proceedings of the 25th Annual IEEE Symposium on Logic in Computer Science, LICS 2010, 11-14 July 2010, Edinburgh,*

United Kingdom. IEEE Computer Society, 2010, pp. 421–430 (cit. on p. 14).

[Mil18]   Stefan Milius. "Proper Functors and Fixed Points for Finite Behaviour". In: *Log. Methods Comput. Sci.* 14.3 (2018) (cit. on p. 14).

[Mil84]   Robin Milner. "A Complete Inference System for a Class of Regular Behaviours". In: *J. Comput. Syst. Sci.* 28.3 (1984), pp. 439–466 (cit. on pp. 10, 15, 16, 42, 56, 57, 61, 62, 84, 120, 126).

[Mos99]   Lawrence S. Moss. "Coalgebraic Logic". In: *Ann. Pure Appl. Log.* 96.1-3 (1999), pp. 277–317 (cit. on p. 120).

[MPP16]   Radu Mardare, Prakash Panangaden, and Gordon D. Plotkin. "Quantitative Algebraic Reasoning". In: *Proceedings of the 31st Annual ACM/IEEE Symposium on Logic in Computer Science, LICS '16, New York, NY, USA, July 5-8, 2016*. Ed. by Martin Grohe, Eric Koskinen, and Natarajan Shankar. ACM, 2016, pp. 700–709 (cit. on pp. 15, 20, 21, 35, 36, 39, 41, 53, 54, 126, 127).

[MPP21]   Radu Mardare, Prakash Panangaden, and Gordon D. Plotkin. "Fixed-Points for Quantitative Equational Logics". In: *36th Annual ACM/IEEE Symposium on Logic in Computer Science, LICS 2021, Rome, Italy, June 29 - July 2, 2021*. IEEE, 2021, pp. 1–13 (cit. on p. 55).

[MSV24]   Matteo Mio, Ralph Sarkis, and Valeria Vignudelli. "Universal Quantitative Algebra for Fuzzy Relations and Generalised Metric Spaces". In: *Log. Methods Comput. Sci.* 20.4 (2024) (cit. on pp. 126, 127).

[MU19]   Stefan Milius and Henning Urbat. "Equational Axiomatization of Algebras with Structure". In: *Foundations of Software Science and Computation Structures - 22nd International Conference, FOSSACS 2019, Held as Part of the European Joint Conferences on Theory and Practice of Software, ETAPS 2019, Prague, Czech Republic, April 6-11, 2019, Proceedings*. Ed. by Mikolaj Bojanczyk and Alex Simpson. Vol. 11425.

Lecture Notes in Computer Science. Springer, 2019, pp. 400–417 (cit. on p. 126).

[Niv79]   Maurice Nivat. "Infinite words, infinite trees, infinite computations". In: *Foundations of computer science III* 2 (1979), pp. 3–52 (cit. on p. 127).

[OKT53]   Shigeo Ozaki, Sadao Kashiwagi, and Teruo Tsuboi. "Note on Normed Rings". In: *Science Reports of the Tokyo Bunrika Daigaku, Section A* 4.98/103 (1953), pp. 277–282. ISSN: 03713334 (cit. on p. 31).

[Par81]   David Park. "Concurrency and automata on infinite sequences". In: *Theoretical Computer Science*. Ed. by Peter Deussen. Berlin, Heidelberg: Springer Berlin Heidelberg, 1981, pp. 167–183. ISBN: 978-3-540-38561-5 (cit. on p. 9).

[Per24]   Paolo Perrone. "Markov Categories and Entropy". In: *IEEE Trans. Inf. Theor.* 70.3 (Mar. 2024), pp. 1671–1692. ISSN: 0018-9448 (cit. on p. 127).

[Pie+24]   Robin Piedeleu, Mateo Torres-Ruiz, Alexandra Silva, and Fabio Zanasi. "A Complete Axiomatisation of Equivalence for Discrete Probabilistic Programming". In: *CoRR* abs/2408.14701 (2024). arXiv: 2408.14701 (cit. on p. 57).

[PZ23a]   Robin Piedeleu and Fabio Zanasi. "A Finite Axiomatisation of Finite-State Automata Using String Diagrams". In: *Log. Methods Comput. Sci.* 19.1 (2023) (cit. on pp. 16, 58, 77, 107, 108, 126).

[PZ23b]   Robin Piedeleu and Fabio Zanasi. "An Introduction to String Diagrams for Computer Scientists". In: *CoRR* abs/2305.08768 (2023). arXiv: 2305.08768 (cit. on pp. 15, 57, 72, 77, 99).

[Rab63]   Michael O. Rabin. "Probabilistic automata". In: *Information and Control* 6.3 (1963), pp. 230–245. ISSN: 0019-9958 (cit. on pp. 9, 12).

[Red64]   V. N. Redko. "On defining relations for the algebra of regular events". In: *Ukrainskii Matematicheskii Zhurnal* 16 (1 1964), pp. 120–126 (cit. on p. 9).

[Ros00]   Brian J. Ross. "Probabilistic Pattern Matching and the Evolution of Stochastic Regular Expressions". In: *Appl. Intell.* 13.3 (2000), pp. 285–300 (cit. on p. 13).

[Róż+23]   Wojciech Różowski, Tobias Kappé, Dexter Kozen, Todd Schmid, and Alexandra Silva. "Probabilistic Guarded KAT Modulo Bisimilarity: Completeness and Complexity". In: *50th International Colloquium on Automata, Languages, and Programming, ICALP 2023, July 10-14, 2023, Paderborn, Germany*. Ed. by Kousha Etessami, Uriel Feige, and Gabriele Puppis. Vol. 261. LIPIcs. Schloss Dagstuhl - Leibniz-Zentrum für Informatik, 2023, 136:1–136:20 (cit. on p. 55).

[Róż+25]   Wojciech Różowski, Robin Piedeleu, Alexandra Silva, and Fabio Zanasi. "A Diagrammatic Axiomatisation of Behavioural Distance of Nondeterministic Processes". Under review. 2025 (cit. on p. 16).

[Róż24]   Wojciech Różowski. "A Complete Quantitative Axiomatisation of Behavioural Distance of Regular Expressions". In: *51st International Colloquium on Automata, Languages, and Programming (ICALP 2024)*. Ed. by Karl Bringmann, Martin Grohe, Gabriele Puppis, and Ola Svensson. Vol. 297. Leibniz International Proceedings in Informatics (LIPIcs). Dagstuhl, Germany: Schloss Dagstuhl – Leibniz-Zentrum für Informatik, 2024, 149:1–149:20. ISBN: 978-3-95977-322-5 (cit. on p. 15).

[RS24]   Wojciech Różowski and Alexandra Silva. "A Completeness Theorem for Probabilistic Regular Expressions". In: *Proceedings of the 39th Annual ACM/IEEE Symposium on Logic in Computer Science, LICS 2024, Tallinn, Estonia, July 8-11, 2024*. Ed. by Pawel Sobocinski, Ugo Dal Lago, and Javier Esparza. ACM, 2024, 66:1–66:14 (cit. on p. 17).

[RS59]   M. O. Rabin and D. Scott. "Finite Automata and Their Decision Problems". In: *IBM Journal of Research and Development* 3.2 (1959), pp. 114–125 (cit. on p. 9).

[Rud90]   Walter Rudin. *Functional Analysis*. en. 2nd ed. International Series in Pure & Applied Mathematics. Maidenhead, England: McGraw Hill Higher Education, Oct. 1990 (cit. on p. 31).

[Rut00]   J.J.M.M. Rutten. "Universal coalgebra: a theory of systems". In: *Theoretical Computer Science* 249.1 (2000). Modern Algebra, pp. 3–80. ISSN: 0304-3975 (cit. on pp. 13, 21, 23, 24, 51, 121, 126).

[Sal66]   Arto Salomaa. "Two Complete Axiom Systems for the Algebra of Regular Events". In: *J. ACM* 13.1 (Jan. 1966), pp. 158–169. ISSN: 0004-5411 (cit. on pp. 9, 21, 35, 40, 41, 51, 55).

[San11]   Davide Sangiorgi. "Coinduction and the duality with induction". In: *Introduction to Bisimulation and Coinduction*. Cambridge University Press, 2011, pp. 28–88 (cit. on p. 48).

[Sch+21]   Todd Schmid, Tobias Kappé, Dexter Kozen, and Alexandra Silva. "Guarded Kleene Algebra with Tests: Coequations, Coinduction, and Completeness". In: *48th International Colloquium on Automata, Languages, and Programming, ICALP 2021, July 12-16, 2021, Glasgow, Scotland (Virtual Conference)*. Ed. by Nikhil Bansal, Emanuela Merelli, and James Worrell. Vol. 198. LIPIcs. Schloss Dagstuhl - Leibniz-Zentrum für Informatik, 2021, 142:1–142:14 (cit. on p. 128).

[Sch+22]   Todd Schmid, Wojciech Różowski, Alexandra Silva, and Jurriaan Rot. "Processes Parametrised by an Algebraic Theory". In: *49th International Colloquium on Automata, Languages, and Programming, ICALP 2022, July 4-8, 2022, Paris, France*. Ed. by Mikolaj Bojanczyk, Emanuela Merelli, and David P. Woodruff. Vol. 229. LIPIcs. Schloss Dagstuhl - Leibniz-Zentrum für Informatik, 2022, 132:1–132:20 (cit. on p. 55).

[Sch61]   M.P. Schützenberger. "On the definition of a family of automata". In: *Information and Control* 4.2 (1961), pp. 245–270. ISSN: 0019-9958 (cit. on p. 9).

[Sel10]   P. Selinger. "A Survey of Graphical Languages for Monoidal Categories". In: *New Structures for Physics*. Springer Berlin Heidelberg, 2010, pp. 289–355. ISBN: 9783642128219 (cit. on pp. 15, 57, 72, 77).

[Sew95]   Peter Michael Sewell. "The Algebra of Finite State Processes". PhD thesis. University of Edinburgh, 1995 (cit. on pp. 61, 62, 84, 128).

[Sil+10]   Alexandra Silva, Filippo Bonchi, Marcello M. Bonsangue, and Jan J. M. M. Rutten. "Generalizing the powerset construction, coalgebraically". In: *IARCS Annual Conference on Foundations of Software Technology and Theoretical Computer Science, FSTTCS 2010, December 15-18, 2010, Chennai, India*. Ed. by Kamal Lodaya and Meena Mahajan. Vol. 8. LIPIcs. Schloss Dagstuhl - Leibniz-Zentrum für Informatik, 2010, pp. 272–283 (cit. on p. 14).

[Sil10]   A.M Silva. "Kleene coalgebra". PhD thesis. Radboud Universiteit Nijmegen, 2010 (cit. on pp. 27, 51, 55).

[Smo+20]   Steffen Smolka, Nate Foster, Justin Hsu, Tobias Kappé, Dexter Kozen, and Alexandra Silva. "Guarded Kleene algebra with tests: verification of uninterpreted programs in nearly linear time". In: *Proc. ACM Program. Lang.* 4.POPL (2020), 61:1–61:28 (cit. on pp. 55, 128).

[SP00]   Alex K. Simpson and Gordon D. Plotkin. "Complete Axioms for Categorical Fixed-Point Operators". In: *15th Annual IEEE Symposium on Logic in Computer Science, Santa Barbara, California, USA, June 26-29, 2000*. IEEE Computer Society, 2000, pp. 30–41 (cit. on p. 128).

[Spr+21]   David Sprunger, Shin-ya Katsumata, Jérémy Dubut, and Ichiro Hasuo. "Fibrational bisimulations and quantitative reasoning: Extended version". In: *J. Log. Comput.* 31.6 (2021), pp. 1526–1559 (cit. on p. 33).

[SRS21]   Todd Schmid, Jurriaan Rot, and Alexandra Silva. "On Star Expressions and Coalgebraic Completeness Theorems". In: *Proceedings 37th Conference on Mathematical Foundations of Programming Semantics, MFPS 2021, Hybrid: Salzburg, Austria and Online, 30th August -*

2nd September, 2021. Ed. by Ana Sokolova. Vol. 351. EPTCS. 2021, pp. 242–259 (cit. on p. 60).

[SS00] Eugene W. Stark and Scott A. Smolka. "A complete axiom system for finite-state probabilistic processes". In: *Proof, Language, and Interaction, Essays in Honour of Robin Milner*. Ed. by Gordon D. Plotkin, Colin Stirling, and Mads Tofte. The MIT Press, 2000, pp. 571–596 (cit. on pp. 12, 54, 57).

[SS11] Alexandra Silva and Ana Sokolova. "Sound and Complete Axiomatization of Trace Semantics for Probabilistic Systems". In: *Twenty-seventh Conference on the Mathematical Foundations of Programming Semantics, MFPS 2011, Pittsburgh, PA, USA, May 25-28, 2011*. Ed. by Michael W. Mislove and Joël Ouaknine. Vol. 276. Electronic Notes in Theoretical Computer Science. Elsevier, 2011, pp. 291–311 (cit. on pp. 12, 14).

[SW18] Ana Sokolova and Harald Woracek. "Proper Semirings and Proper Convex Functors". In: *Foundations of Software Science and Computation Structures - 21st International Conference, FOSSACS 2018, Held as Part of the European Joint Conferences on Theory and Practice of Software, ETAPS 2018, Thessaloniki, Greece, April 14-20, 2018, Proceedings*. Ed. by Christel Baier and Ugo Dal Lago. Vol. 10803. Lecture Notes in Computer Science. Springer, 2018, pp. 331–347 (cit. on pp. 14, 16).

[van12] Franck van Breugel. "On behavioural pseudometrics and closure ordinals". In: *Information Processing Letters* 112.19 (2012), pp. 715–718. ISSN: 0020-0190 (cit. on pp. 31, 66).

[Vil09] Cédric Villani. *Optimal Transport*. Springer Berlin Heidelberg, 2009. ISBN: 9783540710509 (cit. on p. 11).

[VR99]   Erik P. de Vink and Jan J. M. M. Rutten. "Bisimulation for Probabilistic Transition Systems: A Coalgebraic Approach". In: *Theor. Comput. Sci.* 221.1-2 (1999), pp. 271–293 (cit. on p. 13).

[Wag+19]   Jana Wagemaker, Marcello M. Bonsangue, Tobias Kappé, Jurriaan Rot, and Alexandra Silva. "Completeness and Incompleteness of Synchronous Kleene Algebra". In: *MPC*. 2019, pp. 385–413 (cit. on pp. 9, 41).

[Zha+25]   Cheng Zhang, Tobias Kappé, David E. Narváez, and Nico Naus. "CF-GKAT: Efficient Validation of Control-Flow Transformations". In: *Proc. ACM Program. Lang.* 9.POPL (2025), pp. 600–626 (cit. on p. 128).